



Fifth Generation Integrated Development Plan for 2022/2027



**JUNE 2022
FINAL INTEGRATED
DEVELOPMENT PLAN
DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY**

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN FOR 2022-2027 FOR THE 2022/2023 FINANCIAL YEAR

Compiled in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000)

Fifth Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 adopted by the Municipal Council in June 2022.

The Integrated Development Plan is the municipality's principal five-year strategic plan that deals with the most critical development needs of the municipal area (external focus) as well as the most critical governance needs of the organisation (internal focus).

The Integrated Development Plan –

- is adopted by the council within one year after a municipal election and remains in force for the council's elected term (a period of five years);
- is drafted and reviewed annually in consultation with the local community as well as interested organs of state and other role players;
- guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development;
- forms the framework and basis for the municipality's medium term expenditure framework, annual budgets and performance management system; and
- seeks to promote integration by balancing the economic, ecological and social pillars of sustainability without compromising the institutional capacity required in the implementation, and by coordinating actions across sectors and spheres of government.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

Forward by the Executive Mayor

Acknowledgements by the Municipal Manager

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

A. Introduction	i
B. Ward Based Planning	i
C. Census 2022	i
D. Covid-19	ii
Structure of 2022/2027 5 year Integrated Development Plan	iii-iv

CHAPTER 1: VISION, MISSION & STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

Vision	1
Mission	1
Key Performance Indicators	1-3

CHAPTER 2: DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE

2.1: Introduction	4
2.2: Population and Population Growth	4
2.3: Growth as per Census 2011 Statistics	5
2.4: Sex Ratio and Gender	5
2.5: Unemployment Rate and Education	6
2.6: Households	6
2.7: Household Dynamics	7
2.8: Household Services	7
2.9: Population Growth Estimate as per the SDF	8
2.10: Languages Speak	8

CHAPTER 3: POWERS AND FUCTIONS

3.1: Introduction	9
3.2: Schedule 4 part B	9
3.2.1: Building regulations	9
3.2.2: Child care facilities	9
3.2.3: Electricity reticulation	9
3.2.4: Firefighting services	9
3.2.5: Local tourism	10
3.2.6: Municipal planning	10
3.2.7: Municipal Health Services	10
3.2.8: Municipal public transport	10
3.2.9: Pontoons, ferries, jetties, piers and harbours	10
3.2.10: Storm water management system in built-up areas	10
3.2.11: Trading regulations	10
3.2.12: Potable wate supply systems	10
3.2.13: Domestic waste-water and sewage disposal systems	11
3.3: Schedule 5 part B	11
3.3.1: Beaches and amusement facilities	11
3.3.2: Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places	11
3.3.3: Cemeteries, funeral parlour and crematoria	11
3.3.4: Cleansing	11
3.3.5: Control of public nuisance	11
3.3.6: Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public	12
3.3.7: Facilities for the accommodation care and burial of animals	12
3.3.8: Fencing and fencing	12
3.3.9: Licensing of dogs	12
3.3.10: Licensing and control of undertakings that sell off to the public	12

3.3.11: Local amenities	12
3.3.12: Local sport facilities	12
3.3.13: Fresh Produce Markets	12
3.3.14: Markets means	18
3.3.15: Municipal abattoirs	13
3.3.16: Municipal parks and recreation	13
3.3.17: Municipal roads	13
3.3.18: Noise pollution	13
3.3.19: Pounds	13
3.3.20: Public places	13
3.3.21: Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal	13
3.3.22: Street trading	13
3.3.23: Street lighting	14
3.3.24: Traffic and parking	14

CHAPTER 4: LEGAL REQUIREMENT & PROCESS FOLLOWED **15**

4.1: Legislative and Policy Framework	15
4.1.1: The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act No 108 of 1996)	16
4.1.2: White Paper on Local Government (1998)	16
4.1.3: Municipal System Act (Act No 32 of 2000)	16
4.1.4: Municipal Structure Act (Act No 117 of 1998)	17
4.1.5 Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No 56 of 2003(MFMA)	17
4.1.6 Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (Act No 16 of 2013) (SPLUMA)	17
4.1.7 National Development Plan	17
4.2: Process Followed	18
4.2.1: Overview	19
4.3: Annual revision & Amendment of the IDP	21
4.4: Roles & responsibilities	21
4.4.1: Executive Mayor	21
4.4.2: The Municipal Council	21

CHAPTER 5: Spatial, ECONOMIC AND DEVELOPMENT RATIONALE **23**

5.1: Introduction	23
5.2 Spatial Development Framework	23
5.2.1: Terms of reference of SDF	23
5.2.2 Fundamental Principles of the current Dawid Kruiper SDF	24
5.2.3. Bio regional planning approach followed in preparation of SDF	25
5.2.3.1 What is bioregional planning	25
5.2.3.2 The focus of the IDP on bioregional planning	25
5.2.3.3 Implementing the bioregional planning approach- linking the SDF and LUMS	26
5.2.3.4:Bioregional and Environmental Planning in the current SDF of Dawid Kruiper Municipality	26
5.2.3.5 Land - use Classification Approach	27
5.2.3.6 Spatial planning categories	28
5.2.3.7 Category Classification /Description criteria	28
5.2.4 Legislative input / Policy & content And Vision Directives	29
5.2.4.1 Department of Rural Development and Land Reform	29
5.2.4.2 National Development Plan	30
5.2.4.3 Municipal Systems Act	31
5.2.4.4 Provincial Spatial Development Framework	31
5.2.4.5 Rural Development Plan for ZF Mgcawu DM	32
5.2.4.6 Spatial Planning Land Use Management Act	33
5.2.4.6.1 SPLUMA Background	33
5.2.4.6.2 SPLUMA Principles and SDF	34
5.2.4.6.3 SPLUMA content of the Municipal SDF	35

5.2.4.6.4 SPLUMA Development Principles for Dawid Kruiper SDF	35
5.3 Spatial Challenges & Opportunities	38
5.3.1 Objectives from the IDP linking directly with the SDF	38
5.3.2 IDP interpretation and socio economic challenges	38
5.3.3 Unemployment and the inclusion in the SDF	38
5.3.4 Households and the inclusion in the SDF	39
5.3.5 The economy of Dawid Kruiper Municipality and the inclusion in the SDF	39
5.3.6 Special Projects from the IDP and the inclusion in the SDF	40

CHAPTER 6: STATUS QUO ANALYSIS **43**

6.1: Municipal Overview	43
6.1.1: Governance & Institutional Arrangements	43
6.1.3: Roles & Responsibilities	43
6.1.4: The Executive & Mayoral Committee	46
6.1.5: The Administration	46
6.2: Basic Service Delivery Annual	48
6.2.1: Development of a holistic Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan	48
6.2.2: Water	48
6.2.2.1: Review of the WSDP (See Annexure D)	48
6.2.2.2: National targets	48
6.2.2.3: Approved service level	48
6.2.2.4: Backlogs	48
6.2.2.5: Basic services provision	49
6.2.2.6: Free basic water	49
6.2.2.7: Highest levels of services requirements	49
6.2.2.8: Associated services e.g. Schools and clinics	
6.2.2.9: Water for growth and development	49
6.2.2.10: Maintenance Plan for Operation and Maintenance of water services and Infrastructure	50
6.2.2.11: Water Service Program	50
6.2.2.12: Resources development (With relation to demand management, water balance issues and ecological reserve.)	50
6.2.2.13: Contracting and licencing	51
6.2.2.14: Water quality	51
6.2.2.15: Extension of basic water services	52
6.2.2.16: Interventions to improve water services	52
6.2.3: Sanitation	53
6.2.3.1: Availability of a municipal sanitation implementation Plan	53
6.2.3.2: The need / extent for basic services	53
6.2.3.3: Backlogs	54
6.2.3.4: Basic services provision	54
6.2.3.5: Free basic sanitation	54
6.2.3.6: Higher levels of services requirements	54
6.2.3.7: Associated services e.g. Schools and clinics	54
6.2.3.8: Maintenance Plan for Sanitation and infrastructure	54
6.2.3.9: Financial viability of the sanitation services	55
6.2.3.10: Contracting and licensing	55
6.2.3.11: Extension of basic sewerage and sanitation	56
6.2.4: Housing	57
6.2.4.1: Housing demand	57
6.2.4.2: Housing demand challenges	59
6.2.4.3: Suitable land for housing dev	59
6.2.4.4: Services levels through CIP	59
6.2.4.5: Informal Settlements	59
6.2.4.6: Implementation of current and planned housing projects	59
6.2.4.7: Budgetary provision for planned housing projects	59
6.2.4.8: The social viability of the settlements	59

6.2.4.9: Number of Houses Completed/Built/Allocated	59
6.2.5: Energy	60
6.2.5.1: Extent for basic energy services	60
6.2.5.2: Provision for grid and non-grid energy sources	60
6.2.5.3: Alternative sources and renewable energy	60
6.2.5.4: Maintenance Plan for Operators and Maintenance (new projects)	60
6.2.5.5: Reds Redistribution Policy	60
6.2.5.6: Upgrading of facilities	60
6.2.6: Roads, Transport and Storm Water	60
6.2.6.1: Transport Plan	61
6.2.6.2: Status with regards to roads and streets	61
6.2.6.3: Maintenance Plan for Operations and Maintenance of roads and stormwater	62
6.2.6.4: Extension of roads	62
6.2.6.5: Maintenance Plan for Operations and Maintenance of roads	62
6.2.7: Waste Management Services (see Waste Management Plan	63
6.2.7.1 Integrated Waste Management Plan	63
6.2.7.2: Landfill sites	63
6.2.7.3: Waste or refuse removal services	63
6.2.7.4: Maintenance Plan for Operations and Maintenance of re-cycling	64
6.2.8: Environment: Air Quality Management	64
6.2.8.1: Air Quality Management Plan	64
6.2.8.2: Status as licencing authority	64
6.2.8.3: Maintenance Plan for Operations and Maintenance of new capital projects	65
6.3: Public Participation and Good Governance	65
6.3.1: Community Consultations, Participation and Empowerment	65
6.3.1.1: Budget for good governance	65
6.3.1.2: Community Participation Plan	65
6.3.1.3: Traditional Leaders	65
6.3.1.4: Ward Committees	65
6.3.1.5: Recommendations towards the IDP	65
6.3.1.6: Social Cohesion Plan	65
6.3.1.7 Back to Basics Program	66
6.3.2: Council and Sub-Committees	66
6.3.3: Audit Committee	66
6.3.4: OPMS Audit Committee	82
6.3.5: IGR Matters	83
6.4: Municipal Transformation & Institutional Development	84
6.4.1: Overview of Policies	84
6.4.2: Information on the OPMS system and PMS	84
6.4.3: Alignment with the IDP as well as key Performance Indicators and Targets	84
6.4.4: Information on the Organogram Supporting Development Strategy	84
6.4.5: Information on the Status on Workplace Skills plan	85
6.4.6: HIV/AIDS	88
6.4.6.1: HIV and AIDS Mainstreaming	88
6.4.6.2: HIV/Aids and capacity challenges	88
6.4.6.3: Implementation of the HIV/AIDS strategy	88
6.4.7: Staff Recruitment and Retention Policy	89
6.4.8:1 Anti-Fraud & Corruption Strategy	90
6.4.8.2 Objective	90
6.4.8.3 Components of the plan	90
6.4.8.4 Fraud and corruption prevention plan	90
6.4.9: Organogram (SEE ANNEXURE J)	91
6.4.10: Auditor General Report	91
6.4.10.1: Audit Report	91

6.4.10.2 Auditor General's unqualified report with other matters	91
6.5: Financial Viability and Management	94
6.5.1: Compliance	94
6.5.2: Expenditure	94
6.5.2.1: Capital budget actually spent in 2021/2022	94
6.5.2.2: Ability to implement the 2022/23 IDP	94
6.5.3: Alignment	95
6.5.4: The Auditor General	95
6.5.5: General	95
6.5.5.1: Long Term Financial Strategy (Aligned with development, Strategies)	95
6.5.5.2: Observations in relation to own revenue generation and debt collection analysis	95
6.5.5.3 Revenue and Expenditure Projection over the next three years (incl dora, services, other resources, loans) revenue	96
6.5.5.4: Challenges	98
6.6: Local Economic Development	98
6.6.1: Economic Analysis	99
6.6.1.1: LED Strategy (See Annexure D)	99
6.6.1.2: The local economic profile	99
6.6.1.3: Stakeholder and community involvement on LED Activities	100
6.6.1.4: Statistical evidence supporting main development thrust	101
6.7: Social Services and Community Facilities	107
6.7.1: Education	107
6.7.1.1: Early Childhood Development and Primary Schools	107
6.7.1.2: School Feeding Programme	107
6.7.1.3: Backlogs	107
6.7.1.4: Challenges	107
6.7.1.5: Future Demands	108
6.7.2: Health	110
6.7.3: Safety And Security	112
6.7.3.1: Programmes and Projects	111
6.7.3.2: Backlogs	111
6.7.3.3: Future demands	111
6.7.4: Sport, Recreation and Community Amenities	113
6.8: Disaster Management	114
6.9: Priority Issues	115

CHAPTER 7: SECTOR PLANS

7.1: Sector Plan and Integrated Development	117
7.2: Spatial Vision	
7.2.1: Spatial Development Framework	
7.3: Environmental Social and Economic Vision	
7.3.1: Environmental Management Plan	
7.3.2: Housing Sector Plan	
7.3.3: Local Economic Development Strategy	
7.4: Input Sector Plans	
7.4.1: Water Services Development Plan	
7.4.2: Integrated Waste Management Plan	
7.4.3: Integrated Transport Plan	
7.5: Strategy support plans	
7.5.1: Disaster management plans	
7.6: Implementation Support Plans	
7.6.1: Institutional Plan	
7.6.2: Financial Plan	

CHAPTER 8: DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY, PROGRAMME, PROJECTS

Three Year Strategy & Capital Projects	
--	--

CHAPTER 9: OPERATIONAL PMS	198
CHAPTER 10: PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS OF OTHER SPHERES	
10.1: Programmes and Projects	218
CHAPTER 11: ALIGNMENT OF NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS	220
CHAPTER 12: DISASTER MANAGEMENT	224
12.1: Introduction	
12.1.1: What is a disaster?	
12.1.2: What is a disaster management plan?	
12.1.3: Status of the plan	
12.2: Legislative Framework	
12.3: Overview of Risk Profile	
12.4: Institutional Capacity for Disaster Risk Management	
12.4.1: Disaster Risk Management Structure	
12.4.2: Roles and Responsibilities	
12.5: Disaster Risk Assessment	
12.6: Disaster Risk Reduction	
12.7: Response and Recovery	

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Population for DKM	4
Table 2: Population growth as per Census 2011 Statistics	5
Table 3: Population per ethnical grouping	5
Table 4 – Gender (Source: Stats SA)	6
Table 5 – Unemployment in Dawid Kruiper Municipality (Source: Stats SA)	6
Table 6 – Education in Dawid Kruiper Municipality (Source: Stats SA)	6
Table 7 – Households Dynamics in Dawid Kruiper Municipality (Source: Stats SA)	7
Table 8 – Household services (Source: Stats SA)	7
Table 9 – Language (Source: Stats SA)	8
Table 10: Population estimation for DKLM	8
Table 11: Municipal Council Party Representation	43
Table 12: Municipal Council	44
Table 13: The Administration	47
Table 14: Status on water provision, backlogs and interventions	53
Table 15: Status and backlogs on Sewerage and Sanitation services and interventions	56
Table 16– Status of housing within Dawid Kruiper Municipality	57
Table 17: Completed houses	59
Table 18– Status quo: road network per area (Source: Survey – Civil Services 2012)	61
Table 19: Status of road maintenance	63
Table 20: Status on waste removal	63
Table 21- Employment Equity Figures	86
Table 22- The staff turn-over rate	89
Table 23- Anti-Fraud and Corruption cases reported	91
Table 24- Annual Performance	92
Table 25: Health facilities in respect of total population	108
Table 26: Community Facilities	113
Table 27: Priorities & Objectives	127
Table 28: Capital projects linked to the 2022/2023 budget	132
Table 29-45: Ward 1 public participation & community needs	156
Table 46: SDBIP & IDP alignment	199
Table 47: Government Projects	218
Table 48: Stakeholder Projects	219
Table 49: National & Provincial programme alignment	220

TABLE OF FIGURES

Figure 1: IDP Planning Cycle	18
Figure 2: Bioregional and Environmental Planning	27
Figure 3: Land-use classification based on a structure of interrelated cores, corridors and matrices.	28
Figure 4: SPC Categories of the PSDF	31
Figure 5: Dawid Kruiper SDF	42
Figure 6: Dawid Kruiper SDF/LUMS	42
Figure 8: Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park	98
Figure 9: Proposed site for the Industrial Park marked in blue	104
Figure 10 : Map of the Green Kalahari	104
Figure 11: Augrabies Water Falls Map	106
Figure 12: Augrabies Water Falls	106

TABLE OF FIGURES & DIAGRAMS

Diagram 1: Executive Mayoral Committee	45
Diagram 2: Municipal Management Team	46
Graph 1: Population grouping in Dawid Kruiper Municipality	6

GLOSSARY / LIST OF ACRONYMS

ABBREVIATION MEANING

AAPSS	Northern Cape Agriculture And Agro Processing Sector Strategy
ABET	Adult Basic Education And Training
AG	Auditor General
AIDS	Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
BBBEE	Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment
CAPEX	Capital Expenditure
CBD	Central Business District
CDW	Community Development Worker
CED	Community Economic Development
CoGTA	Cooperative Governance And Traditional Affairs
DACE	Department Of Agriculture, Conservation And Environment
DBSA	Development Bank Of South Africa
DEAT	Department Of Environmental Affairs And Tourism
DALA	Department Of Agriculture And Land Administration
DLA	Department Of Land Affairs
DLGH	Department Of Local Government And Housing
DMP	Disaster Management Plan
DOE	Department Of Education
DORA	Division Of Revenue Act
DOH	Department Of Health
DPW	Department Of Public Works
DWAF	Department Of Water Affairs And Forestry
ECD	Early Childhood Development
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMP	Environmental Management Plan
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
FAMSA	Family And Marriage Association Of South Africa
FET	Further Educational Training
HIV	Human Immune Virus
IDP	Integrated Development Planning
IDZ	Industrial Development Zone
IGR	Intergovernmental Relations
IWMP	Integrated Waste Management Plan
ITP	Integrated Transport Plan
KPA	Key Performance Area
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
LED	Local Economic Development
LRAD	Land Restitution And Development
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MSA	Municipal Systems Act
MTEF	Medium Term Expenditure Framework
MRM	Moral Regeneration Movement
MDR-TB	Multidrug-Resistant Tuberculosis
NCMS	Northern Cape Manufacturing Strategy
NGO	Non-Governmental Organization
NKFA	National Key Focal Area

OPEX	Operational Expenditure
PGDS	Provincial Growth And Development Strategy
PMS	Performance Management System
REDS	Regional Electricity Distribution System
SABS	South African Bureau Of Standards
SAFA	South African Federation Of Football Association
SAPS	South African Police Service
SASSA	South African Social Services Agency
SANCA	South African National Cancer Association
SDBIP	Service Delivery And Budget Implementation Plan
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SDI	Sustainable Development Initiative
SETA	Sector Education Training Authority
SOE	State Owned Enterprise
SMME	Small Medium Micro Enterprises
SWOT	Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities And Threats
WSA	Water Services Authorities
WSDP	Water Services Development Plan
XDR-TB	Extreme Drug Resistant Tuberculosis



FORWARD BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR

In November 2021 the sixth fully democratic South African local government elections were concluded and certified. Which saw the election of new political management in the Dawid Kruiper Municipality. We have also as the Municipality received changes in our municipal boundaries with one additional ward, we currently have 17 wards as previously compared to in 2016 to the 16 wards. With this added, means a more comprehensive service delivery approach will be implemented. The ANC has managed to win an outright majority in the recent elections.

In terms of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, all municipalities are required to prepare and formally adopt IDP's. It is a process by which municipalities prepare five –year strategic plans that are reviewed annually in consultation with communities and other stakeholders.

The aim is to achieve service delivery and development goals in municipal areas in an effective and sustainable way.

Dawid Kruiper Municipality would like to applaud the skill-full citizens, educators, businesses and the agriculture community for making sure that products and services are delivered. For working around the clock to maintain jobs and for the economy to grow and to provide further more jobs. Council, through the IDP, have the opportunity to put the community at the centre of development, not merely as beneficiaries, but as drivers of transformation. In the effective and efficient accomplishment of our key deliverables over the next five years, we can realise our goal in providing a better life for all.

Thanks to the Community at large, the IDP Steering committee in the administration, and IDP Representative Forum, consisting of members from all spheres within the community, i.e. ward committees, councillors, different sectors, who exercised their right to be part of an inclusive government.

Even though Council is the ultimate political decision-making body, we acknowledge that the IDP/Budget/PMS Forum serves the needs of the community. The IDP/Budget/PMS Forum will therefore meet quarterly to monitor and evaluate the IDP process and Project implementation, give inputs, and make recommendations regarding Priority Issues, Objectives, Strategies, Projects and Programs.

We can assure the IDP/Budget/PMS Representative Forum and all residents in Dawid Kruiper that, as a direct result of hard work by people in our administration, service delivery will improve, and we will see the credibility of the Dawid Kruiper' administration increasing, and the stability and efficiency of Council's workforce improved.

We are committed to deliver on our Constitutional mandate to serve all residents in the Municipality Dawid Kruiper jurisdiction, and will remain a municipality where the people govern.

M SEGEDE
EXECUTIVE MAYOR
DAWID KUIPER MUNICIPALITY



ACKNOWLEDGEMENT BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

The Dawid Kruiper Municipality has etched itself a reputation of extraordinary presence and became synonymous with striving for service excellence.

We remain content in our advancement to be a leader in providing sustainable basic services to all our communities within our municipal jurisdiction. The accessibility to provide clean water, electricity, sanitation, roads and refuse removal is cardinal and is non-negotiable pillars of service excellence. Despite the triple challenges of poverty, inequality and unemployment, as well as the extended effects of COVID-19, we continue to strive to replace existing infrastructure to ensure our services are uninterrupted. We will therefore not be shaken in our endeavour to advance a developmental agenda that seeks to benefit all our stakeholders. My personal

gratitude goes out to our political principals and the entire staff for remaining resolute in its justification to improve the wellbeing of all our citizens.

It brings me to my next point at which I want to share with you our exciting projections and give a sneak preview of what is planned for the future.

PRECINCT PLAN

The DKM in partnership with National Treasury has commissioned the development of a Precinct Plan for a nodal growth point in Upington as part of the Rural Towns Programme and the Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant.

The latter Programme aims at ensuring that rural municipalities receive attention and assistance towards spatial transformation. The Programme wants to facilitate a sustainable and vibrant network of small towns and livelihoods within strategically located regional centres of economic and social activity. It further strives to support strategic, spatially coordinated planning and investment in infrastructure and human development to contribute to economic growth, job creation and reducing poverty.

Precinct plans are important policy instruments by which local authorities can promote specific objectives and therefore ensures the implementation of broader strategic spatial objectives. It serves as a means for the planning system to incentivise development in a way that meets a range of locally specific policy objectives while ensuring “on the ground” manifestation and implementation of these spatial objectives.

The focus in this precinct will be on (1) the physical and functional integration between the precinct and the CBD, (2) the integration between the precinct and the industrial areas, (3) the strengthening of economic development opportunities and (4) the development of a sustainable, accessible and functional residential neighbourhood.

TOURISM, LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & SMME DEVELOPMENT

Tourism activities included:

- Family/Tourist alternative Activities – discussions are already undertaken with different stakeholders for family/tourist alternative activities.
- Desert Race rally (Dakar 1000)
- Site visits initiated for MICE (Meetings Incentives, Conference & Events) to all product owners
- NCTA has appointed a local supplier to replace welcome boards with new signage.
- Made a request to SANRAL for assistance on road signage.

- Clean town campaign in association with external departments
- Customary Tourism Month activities reignited.

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

- Investment Brochure developed in house in association with the Communications Department for dissemination on their website
- Engagements with the Department are at an advanced stage with the location of the English Medium school yet to be finalised.
- Upington Industrial Park application was approved, however engagements with land owners on establishing an association is pending.
- Golf Estate/Rosepark Water World Fun Park & the Renewable Energy Park is underway.
- Informal Street Trading Stalls are prioritised for regulating and informal traders who are defaulting are now penalised.

SMME SUPPORT

- Equipment was distributed to SMME's in the satellite offices.
- Information sessions were conducted over the NEF SMME Blended funding.
- Awareness programmes for funding solutions for SMME's were engineered.
- Agri-processing engagement meetings with the DEAT are ongoing
- Sector meetings with Catering & Construction sectors have been concluded.

SERVICE DELIVERY

The Dawid Kruiper Municipality has, over the years, pride it-selves with being conscious about a strong image and loyalty when it comes to service delivery.

This has never been a difficult task to conclude and therefore, service delivery disruptions at the municipality would never be an option.

Considerable chaos existed however through the non-conformity of contractual disputes that emanated between a contractor and the municipality, over contractual obligations. The Council was however able to resolve these through a termination clause and thus appointed a second contractor.

The laborious approach by council is propelled through its service excellence standards which it has set for itself and thus ensure serious service standards of refuse collection, beautification, road maintenance, etc. in all areas of the municipality.

I can proudly say that, as the accounting officer, I am extremely happy, in our endeavour to solidify our grip on maintaining the dignity of our residents. We managed to rally all departments in waging war against the non-delivery of critical services through the establishment of a War Room for service delivery. At this platform, all departments are participating to the maximum and collectively seek to resolve service delivery challenges that may exist and come forth.

We are seriously investing a considerable amount of revenue into this in order to ensure that the Municipality discharges these basic services without any hurdles in all areas of the Dawid Kruiper Municipal jurisdiction.

Conclusion

As we move to celebrate the demise of the pandemic, it is with the same voice that I wish to make a call to all our officials, businesses and sundry to remain steadfast and urge all hands-on deck, and revive and renew our local economy.

Let us work together and ensure the new financial year, despite the effects and those triple challenges, that we proudly do not rest until poverty, inequality and unemployment are eventually overcome.

I am bound to affirm my commitment to steer, to re-ignite and to reengineer this Vessel in the best interest of Council and its agenda.

We will once again rise and become part of a global forum of experts, an indicator and hope for many in the municipal environment.

My utmost appreciation goes to the Executive Mayor, the Council, Ward Committees, Municipal staff and most importantly, the Community for your unwavering support to building better communities.

ELIAS NTOBA
MUNICIPAL MANAGER

A. INTRODUCTION

The Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA) mandates South African municipalities to formulate a five-year Integrated Development Plan (IDP) plan to inform the municipal budget and guide all development within the municipal area. The IDP is considered the municipality's principal strategic plan that deals with the most critical development needs of the municipal area as well as the most critical governance needs of the organization.

As the principal planning instrument that guides and informs the municipal budget, the planning process has to provide a forum for identifying, unpacking and resolving the real issues that face the residents of Dawid Kruiper Municipality. Clearly identifying these issues in consultation with communities, makes it possible for the municipality to propose realistic and workable solutions that can be budgeted for, implemented and monitored in a controlled environment. These issues may be over-arching issues that affect the whole municipality or may only affect specific communities. It is therefore crucially important that the IDP be developed after the completion of a public participation process in which community stakeholders were thoroughly consulted. The plan is also developed in partnership with the provincial and national government as well as the district municipality.

At the heart of the IDP lies the improvement in the provision of basic municipal services and expanding livelihood opportunities for the people of the Dawid Kruiper Municipality. The IDP also focusses on expanding and transforming Municipal capacity, enterprise development and crucially, exploring new ways of working and living together. This is especially relevant in an ever changing environment.

B. WARD BASED PLANNING

The seventeen ward profiles; include a profile of the ward that is based on the strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats facing the community. It also highlights the priorities for the ward(s). Since the ward profiles will be reviewed and updated it will reflect an implementation plan; and the capital budget available for the relevant wards, including the small capital budget.

Ward profiles help to ensure that the IDP is more targeted and relevant to addressing the priorities of all groups, including the most vulnerable. These plans provide Ward Committees with a systematic planning and implementation tool to perform their roles and responsibilities. They form the basis for dialogue between the municipality and Ward Committees regarding the identification of priorities and budget requests and will also be used by Ward Committees for ongoing monitoring and evaluation throughout the year. The information is however on a detail level and not duplicated in the IDP, but a detailed Ward Profile is available to councillors and ward committee.

C. CENSUS 2022

The population and housing census, Census 2022, has started from 3 February 2022 and is concluded by end of March 2022. The Census Night had begun on 2 February 2022 where fieldworkers have enumerated the homeless, the transient population, those in communal living quarters such as hotels, B&Bs, hospitals, correctional centres, old age homes etc. A census is the total count of a population whereby all people – including children, babies, homeless people and foreign nationals within the borders of a country – are counted. A census collects data about a country's socio-economic dynamics – people's living conditions, access to basic services, income, etc.

Stats SA is mandated by the Statistics Act (Act No. 6 of 1999) to collect data for official statistics and to conduct a census. In terms of section 17 of the Act, information collected on individuals and their households remains confidential. The Act also makes it obligatory to provide data to Stats SA fieldworkers administering questionnaires for producing official statistics.

Stats SA has conducted three censuses since 1994: in 1996, 2001 and 2011. The data collected during a census is used for planning, policy formulation and evidence-based decision-making. The results of a Census are also the basis for budget allocations across local, provincial and national government. They also provide municipalities with small area data for use in their Integrated Development Plans (IDPs).

As part of quality assessment, Stats SA conducts an independent survey called the Post-enumeration Survey (PES). The PES 2022 will be conducted only in selected areas shortly after the completion of Census 2022 data collection. Data collection will be conducted from March to April 2022. The PES 2022 is important as it is used to measure the accuracy and reach of the Census. The PES 2022 will also assist in identifying the number of households and persons erroneously included, missed or counted more than once during the Census 2022.

Census 2022 will be the first digital population count and will give the respondents the option to complete the census questionnaire with or without the assistance of a census fieldworker. It will further allow the respondents to access the census questionnaire remotely, thus enabling Stats SA to reach populations in all settlements. The multi-modal approach to data collection includes:

- Computer Assisted Personal interview (CAPI) which involves face-to-face interviews with a census fieldworker who will visit households and also collect data from population in transit/travelling, homeless and Special Dwelling Institutions (Hotels, B&B, Guest houses, Hospitals, Police and military barracks, Prisons and boarding schools, nursing homes, etc.).
- Computer Assisted Web Interview (CAWI) which enables the respondent to complete the census questionnaire online after registering.
- Computer Assisted Telephonic Interview (CATI) whereby the respondent completes the census questionnaire telephonically with the assistance of a Stats SA official.

D. COVID-19

In January 2020, an outbreak of the Coronavirus, named COVID-19, was reported in the City of Wuhan in China. In March 2020, the World Health Organisation (WHO) declared the outbreak as a global pandemic, due to the effect of the spread of infections to other countries. South Africa has also been affected by the pandemic, with a National State of Disaster declared on 15 March 2020 and a National Lockdown declared on 23 March 2020. In response to the pandemic, the Dawid Kruiper Municipality has identified the economic and social impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and has provided measures to mitigate this unprecedented situation by means of various initiatives and programmes.

South Africa's long-awaited COVID-19 vaccination programme has kicked off in Khayelitsha outside Cape Town. President Cyril Ramaphosa and Health Minister Dr. Zweli Mkhize joined a group of healthcare workers at the District Hospital, who received the Johnson and Johnson inoculations.

Two years since President Cyril Ramaphosa announced that South Africa would be entering a nationwide lockdown to contain the spread of the COVID-19 virus, by 22 March 2022.

STRUCTURE OF THE 2022/2027 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN FOR 2022/2023 FINANCIAL YEAR

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Executive Summary gives an introduction and overview of the document's structure and content which includes:

-  Introduction
-  Brief rationale for review
-  Brief process
-  Outline of the 2022/2027 IDP document for 2022/2023 Financial Year.

CHAPTER	SUMMARY
CHAPTER 1: VISION AND MISSION, DEVELOPMENTAL OBJECTIVES	The objectives indicate what a municipality can reasonably achieve in a five-year period or less and with the available resources. The development of objectives takes into account various national and provincial targets. There is a clear linkage between challenges identified in the status quo report and the objectives. The linkage is showed by providing the National Key Performance Area, the Development Priority of the Municipality and the Development objectives of the Municipality.
CHAPTER 2: DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE	This chapter contains demographic information such as population statistics socio-economic information and their implication on planning, etc. This information was sourced from Statistics South Africa Regional office in Upington. The statistics indicates that population Dawid Kruiper Municipality's 107 162 in 2016. This reflects an overall population growth of 1.82% between 2011 up to 2016. The unemployment rate decreases significantly from 34% in 2001 to 22.1% in 2011 and there was a huge decline in the youth unemployment rate too from 42.3% in 2001 to 29% in 2011 but the youth unemployment rate is still very high in comparison with the overall unemployment rate of the municipality. Although about 44.7% of the Dawid Kruiper population are between 14 and 35 years old, youths remains relatively marginalised. All municipal services except sewerage increased since 2001 with electricity for lighting increased from 91.1% in 2011 to 94% in 2016 within the Khara Hais area and 69 % within the Mier Area, respectively.
CHAPTER 3: POWERS AND FUNCTION OF THE MUNICIPALITY	This section indicates the powers and functions to the municipality. The Constitution states in section 156(1) that a municipality has executive authority in respect of, and has the right to administer the local government matters listed in Part B of Schedule 4 and Part B of Schedule 5. These functions delegated to the municipality and its definitions are discussed in this chapter.
CHAPTER 4: PROCESS FOLLOWED	In this chapter the legislative requirements informing the development of the IDP and details the process which was taken to produce the IDP. The approval of the Process Plan signals the start of the review process and the plan paved the way to review the IDP document for 2019/ 2020 financial year. The Process Plan gives certain responsibilities to internal as well as external stakeholders and role players with regards to the reviewing of the IDP document.

CHAPTER 5: SPATIAL, DEVELOPMENT AND ECONOMIC RATIONAL

This chapter explains the reason behind the development of the Spatial Development Framework and illustrates how the SDF will facilitates with the development of Dawid Kruiper in a sustainable manner through the social, economic and environmental visions as pertaining to the Human Settlements Plan, LED Strategy and ZF Mgcawu District Municipality Environmental Framework.

CHAPTER 6: STATUS QUO ANALYSIS

Chapter 6 briefly answers the question on what category the Dawid Kruiper Municipality is, the total area the municipality has to service, the governance and administration structures of the municipality. It further provides information on where are the Dawid Kruiper Municipality are with regards to the provision of services that relates to the identified critical services. The status quo assessment indicates the state of affairs in the municipality in relation to the following Key Performance Areas:






KPA2: SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

The information indicates the existing level of development in the community. It also, clearly indicate the wards and their level of service in respect of water; roads; electricity and energy; roads and storm-water; sanitation.

KPA 3: PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND GOOD GOVERNANCE





Indicate the availability and status of the following structures:

GOVERNANCE STRUCTURES:

-  internal audit function
-  audit committee
-  oversight committee
-  ward committees
-  council committees
-  supply chain committees (SCM).









MANAGEMENT AND OPERATIONAL SYSTEMS:

Indicate the availability and status of the following management and operational systems:

-  complaints management system
-  fraud prevention plan
-  communication strategy
-  stakeholder mobilisation strategy or public participation strategy.








KPA 4: INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION

Indicate availability and status with regard to the following:

-  information technology (IT)
-  availability of skilled staff
-  organisational structure
-  vacancy rate
-  skills development plan
-  human resource management strategy or plan
-  individual performance and organisational management systems
-  monitoring, evaluation and reporting processes and systems.





KPA 5: FINANCIAL VIABILITY

Indicate availability and status with regard to the following:

-  tariff policies
-  rates policies
-  SCM policy - staffing
-  staffing of the finance and SCM units
-  payment of creditors
-  Auditor- General findings (issues raised in the report if any)
-  Financial management systems.

KPA 6: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Indicate the availability and status with regard to the following:

-  Local Economic Development strategy.
-  Unemployment rate (disaggregate in terms of gender, age, etc).
-  Level of current economic activity – dominant sectors and potential sectors.
-  Job creation initiatives by the municipality (e.g. local procurement, EPWP implementation, CWP, etc)

SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT was identified as a seventh KPA and the status, backlogs and interventions in Education, Health, Safety and Security and Sports and Recreation are discussed.

DISASTER MANAGEMENT

The Disaster Risk Management Plan forms part of the Dawid Kruiper Integrated Development Plan as a sector plan in contrast to the various cross-cutting issues related to “integrated plans”. This section briefly gives an overview of the Dawid Kruiper Disaster Risk Management Plan.

PRIORITY ISSUES

As part of the situational analysis priorities issues were identified by the communities during the public participation process which are highlighted and concludes the status quo analysis chapter.

CHAPTER 7: SECTOR PLANS

This chapter discusses the existence and status of sector plans. The section demonstrates how sector plans relate to one another. This relationship demonstrates how an integrated approach would contribute towards achieving the outcomes of developmental local government.

CHAPTER 8: DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES, PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS

This chapter provides concrete interventions that the municipality will implement to attain the objectives highlighted in the Development Objectives Chapter 7. The chapter details all strategies, programmes and projects of the municipality. The Three year strategy indicates the projects for the next three years while the Annual Plan reflects all projects that will be implemented over the next financial year. The Three Year Strategy and Annual Plan must be aligned with the MTERF of the municipality.

CHAPTER 9: ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

This chapter is the predecessor to the compilation of the SDBIP and gives KPI's for projects and programmes to be implemented during the next financial year. For this reason the SDBIP and PMS should reflect the Key Priority Areas, Development Priorities, Development objectives, Strategies and Key Performance Indicators (National Key Performance Areas), that is measurable by performance indicators and targets as set out with every

	project in Chapter 9.
CHAPTER 10: PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS OF OTHER SPHERES	This chapter of the IDP indicates the programmes and projects of other stakeholders and the implications that such projects/ programmes will have for the municipality to proactively put measures in place to accommodate the programmes and projects.
CHAPTER 11: ALIGNMENT WITH NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMS/ PROJECTS	This chapter illustrates in tabular format the alignment of national and provincial programmes and projects with the municipal development priorities and strategies.
CHAPTER 12: DISASTER AND RISK MANAGEMENT	The final chapter of the document provides an overview of the strategic risks and mitigation measures as well as the Dawid Kruiper's Disaster Risk Management Plan.
ANNEXURES TO THE IDP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A – Ward Profiles per Ward B – Spatial Development Framework C – Housing Chapter D – LED Strategy E – Waste Management Plan F – Water Services Development Plan G – Disaster Management Plan H – Other Sector Plans <ul style="list-style-type: none">  Risk Management System  Communication Strategy  OPCAR  Tourism Plan I – Five Year Financial Plan J – Institutional Program- Human Resources <ul style="list-style-type: none">  Workplace Skills Plan  Employment Equity Plan  Organogram  Monitoring and Performance Management System  Integrated Occupational Health and Safety  HIV/Aids Strategy  Anti-Fraud , Corruption Strategy and Prevention Plan K – Community inputs L – List of Policies M – Municipal By- Laws N- Back 2 Basics Municipal Action Plan

CHAPTER 1: VISION AND MISSION, STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

In the previous five year IDP phase, the focus of Council was very much on their *status quo* situation, whilst the strategy phase focuses on the future (setting of objectives), and also on how to get there (strategies). Therefore, the development of a vision for the municipality, as well as objectives and strategies, were linked to those issues.

VISION

To provide an affordable quality service to Dawid Kruiper and its visitors and to execute the policies and programmes of the Council.

MISSION

As an authority that delivers Municipal Services to Dawid Kruiper, we attempt by means of a motivated staff, to develop Dawid Kruiper increasingly as a pleasant, safe and affordable living and workplace for its residents and a hospitable relaxed visiting place for its visitors

KPAS, MUNICIPAL PRIORITIES AND DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES (OVER THE 5 YEAR TERM OF THE IDP)

The focus of the IDP is still on the present (status quo) situation, but with strategic development objectives set the focus is set to shifts to the future. Development objectives were aligned with national imperatives and frameworks, and in line with the powers and functions of the municipality.

GUIDELINES GOVERNING THESE DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES INCLUDE THE NATIONAL KEY PRIORITY AREAS:

- 1: Basic Service Delivery
- 2: Local Economic Development
- 3: Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development
- 4: Financial Viability and Management
- 5: Good Governance and Public Participation
- 6: Spatial Development Framework

Six (6) Key Priority Areas (KPAs) with ten (10) Development Priorities were identified based on the challenges faced by the municipality, and prioritized by both ward committees and the community during public participation processes. These KPAs were linked to the six National Key Performance Areas (KPAs) and the SDF development objectives of the municipality.

DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY	SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT, TOWN PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT
KEY PRIORITY AREA	DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVE(S)
SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop, manage and maintain essential bulk water infrastructure and facilities to accommodate the aspirations, needs and pressures of present and future industries, businesses and dependent communities. Develop, manage and maintain necessary infrastructure and facilities required to improve the





provision of water services.

DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY SEWERAGE

KEY PRIORITY AREA

DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVE(S)

SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT



-  Develop, manage and maintain essential bulk sewerage infrastructure and facilities to accommodate the aspirations, needs and pressures of present and future industries, businesses and dependent communities.
-  Develop, manage and maintain necessary infrastructure and facilities required to improve the provision of sewerage services.

DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND HOUSING

KEY PRIORITY AREA

DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVE(S)

SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT


-  Eradicate housing backlogs in municipal area.
-  Provide for sustainable human settlements (housing).

DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY ENERGY AND ELECTRICITY

KEY PRIORITY AREA

DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVE(S)

SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT




-  Provide, manage and maintain essential infrastructure required to improve the provision of electrical services.

DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY ROADS, TRANSPORT AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE

KEY PRIORITY AREA

DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVE(S)

SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT


-  Develop, manage and maintain necessary Road, Transport and Storm
-  Water infrastructure and facilities required to improve transportation in, and
-  Aesthetic qualities of urban areas.

DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY SANITATION, WASTE MANAGEMENT AND WASTE REMOVAL

KEY PRIORITY AREA

DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVE(S)

SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

-  Regulate and manage waste disposal to prevent pollution of the natural environment and natural resources.

DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY ECONOMIC GROWTH AND JOB CREATION

KEY PRIORITY AREA

DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVE(S)



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 🏠 Promote the development of tourist infrastructure that will enhance tourism
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 🏠 Create an environment that promotes the development of a diversified and sustainable economy.
DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY KEY PRIORITY AREA	COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND FACILITIES DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVE(S)
SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 🏠 Pro-active prevention, mitigation, identification and management of environmental health, fire and disaster risks. 🏠 Provide safety to communities through law enforcement services and through legislative requirements. 🏠 Provide equal access to sport, park, recreational facilities and other public amenities to all residents.
DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY KEY PRIORITY AREA	ADMINISTRATIVE AND INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVE(S)
INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND ORGANISATIONAL TRANSFORMATION	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 🏠 Enable and improve financial viability and management through well-structured budget processes, financial systems, and MFMA compliance through legislative requirements 🏠 Align institutional arrangements to provide an effective and efficient support service to deliver on organisational objectives
GOOD GOVERNANCE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 🏠 Provide quality basic services to all communities within the municipality (i.e. electricity; water; sanitation; refuse) 🏠 Manage and maintain municipal property, plant, equipment and vehicle fleet 🏠 Facilitate the establishment of good governance practices 🏠 Promote and improve public relations through stakeholder participation and good customer service.



CHAPTER 2: DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE

2.1 INTRODUCTION

The Dawid Kruiper Local Municipality is a Category B municipality that forms part of the ZF Mgcawu District in the Northern Cape. It borders with the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park in the north, Botswana in the north-east, and Namibia in the west. It is the largest of five municipalities in the district, making up almost half its geographical area.

It was established by the amalgamation of the Mier and //Khara Hais Local Municipalities in August 2016. It consists of small towns and the !Khomani-San community within its jurisdiction. Rietfontein, which is one of the main towns, is situated approximately 280km north-west from the nearest big town of Upington.

Upington is situated 400km west of Kimberley, and has an airport and a landing strip. Natural boundaries provide a unique aspect to the town – one is the Kalahari Desert and another is the Orange River, South Africa's largest river, which it straddles.

The municipality is the acknowledged commercial, educational, military, agricultural, medical, transport and tourism centre of the area.

Area: 44 399km²

Cities/Towns: Mier, Rietfontein, Upington

Main Economic Sectors: Agriculture, business services, game farming, tourism and hospitality, manufacturing, transport, community services, social and personal services

2.2 POPULATION AND POPULATION GROWTH

Municipalities are reliant on the Census population count conducted by Stats SA, thus can no inclusive growth be reported for Dawid Kruiper municipality after the amalgamation of Mier and //Khara Hais Municipalities.

	2016	2011
Population	107 161	100 498
Age Structure		
Population under 15	28.6%	30.0%
Population 15 to 64	65.8%	64.4%
Population over 65	5.6%	5.7%

Table 1: Population and growth for DKM

Table 1, indicates that the Khara Hais area, population was 100 497 in 2011. This reflects an overall population growth of 1.82% between 2001 and 2011. Dawid Kruiper Local Municipality is the most populous municipality in ZF Mgcawu District. The graph below indicates that there is currently 6 879 people within the Mier area which in terms of the demographic spread are scattered compared to the 100 282 within the former Khara Hais/Upington area, which brings the total population to 107 162 within the Dawid Kruiper jurisdiction.

Statistics regarding demographics and growth of population are dependant form information provided by Stats SA as per their Census programme. Stats SA conducted a population count at the dawn of 2022 to give a perspective of growth of the past few years. Proper increase or

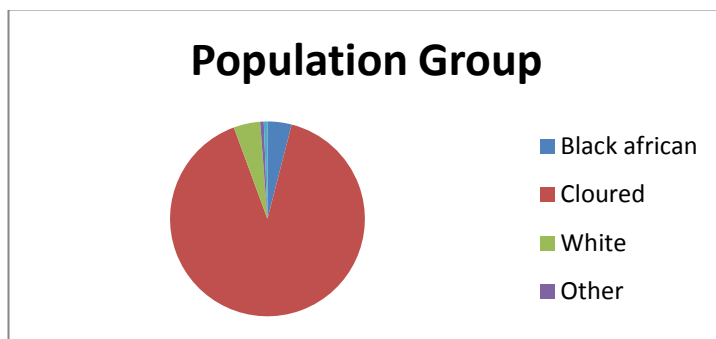


decrease in population growth will appear in the first draft of the 2023/2024 Integrated Development Plan.

2.3 GROWTH AS PER CENSUS 2011 STATISTICS

Municipal area:	1996	2011	2016/17	2017/22
Dawid Kruiper Municipality	87 849	100 497	107 161	Still awaits Census 2022 report. Will be available with 1 st review in 2023/2024

Table 2: Population growth as per Census 2011 Statistics



Graph 1: Population grouping in Dawid Kruiper Municipality

Group	Percentage
Black African	4%
Coloured	90,3%
Indian/Asian	0,6%
White	4,4%
Other	0,6%

Table 3: Population per ethnical grouping

2.4 SEX RATIO AND GENDER

The sex ratio is one of the key measures of sex composition. It gives the number of males for every 100 females. If it is above 100, it shows the predominance of males over females; conversely when it is lower than 100, the reverse is true. Generally, sex ratios at birth are high and decrease gradually as age increases. Overall, data suggest that the population is predominantly of female

population. On average, the population consists of 49.9% of male population and 51.1 % of female population. On average, Dawid Kruiper had a sex ratio of 97 (97 males per 100 females) which is an increase of 1.5 since the 2001 Census. There is an almost fifty percent split between males and females. As indicated on table 2 below.

Sex Ratio		
Males per 100 females	97.2	97.6

Table 4 – Gender (Source: Stats SA)

2.5 UNEMPLOYMENT RATE AND EDUCATION

The unemployment rate decreases significantly from 34% in 2001 to 22.1% in 2011. There was a huge decline in the youth unemployment rate too from 42.3% in 2001 to 29% in 2011 but the youth unemployment rate is still very high in comparison with the overall unemployment rate of the municipality. Although about 44.7% of the Dawid Kruiper population are between 14 and 35 years old, youths remains relatively marginalised.

Labour Market		
Unemployment rate (official)	n/a	n/a
Youth unemployment rate (official) 15-34	n/a	n/a

Table 5 – Unemployment in Dawid Kruiper Municipality (Source: Stats SA)

An increase of 5.1% (20.9% in 2001 to 26% in 2011) of people living in Dawid Kruiper over the age of twenty years have completed the 12th grade while there was a significant decline of 6.5% (13.6 in 2001 to 7.1% in 2011) in people that had no schooling at all. Higher education increases from 20.9% in 2001 to 26% in 2011.

Education (aged 20 +)		
No schooling	4.5%	7.1%
Matric	31.8%	24.9%
Higher education	6.4%	7.3%

Table 6 – Education in Dawid Kruiper Municipality (Source: Stats SA)

2.6 HOUSEHOLDS

There were 28 704 households in the Dawid Kruiper Municipal area in 2016, which is a significant increase since 2011 when there were only 25 029 households. This creates a larger demand for household-based services such as housing, water, electricity and sewerage.

2.7 HOUSEHOLD DYNAMICS

Female headed households' increases from 34.1% in 2001 to 40.5% in 2011. Which is worrying because families headed by single parents (usually women), and households headed by women are more likely to be poor than male-headed households. Programs that empower women should be implemented across all spheres of government to assist the vulnerable.

Formal dwellings decrease from 81.2% in 2001 to 75.2% in 2011. This could be contributed to establish of more informal settlements and the slow delivery of subsidised houses.

Household Dynamics		
Households	28 704	25 028
Average household size	3.7	3.8
Female headed households	40.2%	39.7%
Formal dwellings	69.7%	76.3%
Housing owned	73.7%	54.3%

Table 7 – Households Dynamics in Dawid Kruijer Municipality (Source: Stats SA)

2.8 HOUSEHOLD SERVICES

All municipal services except sewerage increased since 2001 with electricity for lighting increased with to 94.% within the Khara Hais/Upington area and up to 64 % in 2016 within the Mier area respectively. The percentage of household whose refuse is removed by local authority weekly, increased consistently from 79.3% in Census 2001 to 87.2% in Census 2011. The proportion of households that have flush toilets connected to the sewage system decrease slightly from to 68.3% to in 2011 to 73.7% within the Khara Hais/Upington area and to 53.8 within the Mier area. Access to piped water in the dwelling or yard has increased significantly since 2001 when only 38.7% of households reported access compared to 56% in 2011, and further increased to 94.1% within the Khara Hais/Upington area and to 97.3 % within the Mier area.

Household Services		
Flush toilet connected to sewerage	64.5%	66.3%
Weekly refuse removal	80.9%	84.6%
Piped water inside dwelling	50.4%	54.4%
Electricity for lighting	88.0%	89.9%

Table 8 – Household services (Source: Stats SA)



2.9 LANGUAGES

The table below shows that Afrikaans is the most dominant language in Dawid Kruiper with 85.2% of the population indicating that this was the language most often spoken in the home. This is followed by IsiXhosa at 5% and Setswana at 3.5%.

LANGUAGE	PERCENTAGE
Afrikaans	85,2%
English	1,9%
IsiNdebele	0,2%
IsiXhosa	5%
IsiZulu	0,3%
Sepedi	0,2%
Sesotho	0,9%
Setswana	3,5%
Sign Language	0,3%
SiSwati	0%
Tshivenda	0,1%
Xitsonga	0%
Other	0.8%
Not Applicable	1,5%

Table 9 – Language (Source: Stats SA)

2.10 POPULATION GROWTH ESTIMATE AS PER THE SDF

For the purpose of the documentation and the future planning, we used the assumption on the Stats SA of the average growth for the next 5 years, of 1.82% per annum, the population of Dawid Kruiper could potentially grow to 117 274 by 2022, which is a growth of 2593 households from 2017. The spatial vision maps must include enough and for expansion and infill planning to accommodate the demand on provision of housing and services.

Estimated Population at 1.82% growth:	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	Growth in households over the next 5 years (average 3.9)
Dawid Kruiper LM:	107 161	109 111	111 097	113 119	115 178	117 274	2593

Table 10: Population estimation for DKLM



CHAPTER 3: POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

POWERS AND FUNCTION OF THE MUNICIPALITY

3.1 INTRODUCTION

The Constitution states in section 156(1) that a municipality has executive authority in respect of, and has the right to administer the local government matters listed in Part B of Schedule 4 and Part B of Schedule 5. Dawid Kruiper Municipality has the following functions.

3.2 SCHEDULE 4 PART B

3.2.1 BUILDING REGULATIONS

The regulation, through by-laws, and legislated building regulations, of any temporary or permanent structure attached to, or to be attached to, the soil within the area of jurisdiction of a municipality, which must at least provide for:

- Approval of building plans,
- Building inspections,
- Issue of completion certificates, and
- Control of operations and enforcement of contraventions of building regulations if not already provided for in national and provincial legislation.

3.2.2 CHILD CARE FACILITIES

Ensuring a safe and healthy environment within facilities not included in national and provincial legislation pertaining to child care facilities.

3.2.3 ELECTRICITY RETICULATION

Bulk supply of electricity, which includes for the purposes of such supply, the transmission, distribution and, where applicable, the generation of electricity, and also the regulation, control and maintenance of the electricity reticulation network, tariff policies, monitoring of the operation of the facilities for adherence to standards and registration requirements, and any other matter pertaining to the provision of electricity in the municipal areas.

Electricity reticulation in the municipal Area of jurisdiction is done by the Municipality in the Upington and surrounding areas and by Eskom in some rural areas, like Raaswater, Ntsikelelo, Leerkrans, Karos, Lambrechtsdrift and the Mier area. There is no service level agreement, as the Municipality and Eskom are delivering the service in their respective licensed Areas of Supply. The licensed Area of Supply is regulated by the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA).

3.2.4 FIREFIGHTING SERVICES

Including fighting and extinguishing of all fires; the rescue and protection of any person, animal or property in emergency situations not covered by other legislation or powers and functions.

This function is the responsibility of the District Municipality, but due to capacity and infrastructure not been available this powers and functions were gazetted and approved by the MEC to the Dawid Kruiper municipality. The previously grant in aid due to fire services now forms part of the equitable share to the municipality.

3.2.5 LOCAL TOURISM

The promotion, marketing and, if applicable, the development, of any tourist attraction within the area of the municipality with a view to attract tourists; to ensure access, and municipal services to such attractions, and to regulate, structure and control the tourism industry in the municipal area subject to any provincial and national legislation, and without affecting the competencies of national/provincial government pertaining to “nature conservation”, “museums”, “libraries” and “provincial cultural matters”.

3.2.6 MUNICIPAL PLANNING

- Integrated development planning for the local municipality in accordance with the framework for integrated development plans prepared by the district municipality
- Development and implementation of a town planning scheme or land use management scheme for the municipality including administration of development applications in terms of special consents and rezoning.

3.2.7 MUNICIPAL ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SERVICES

The protection, promotion and maintenance of human health, potable water quality monitoring, food control, waste management, control of premises, communicable disease control, vector control, environmental pollution control, disposal of the dead, chemical safety and noise control but excluding port health, malaria control and control of hazardous substances. The ZF Mgcawu District Municipality took on 1 July 2016 the function over.

3.2.8 MUNICIPAL PUBLIC TRANSPORT

- The regulation and control, and where applicable, the provision of:
- Services for the carriage of passengers, whether scheduled or unscheduled, operated on demand along a specific route or routes or, where applicable, within a particular area.
- Scheduled services for the carriage of passengers, owned and operated by the municipality, on specific routes

3.2.9 PONTOONS, FERRIES, JETTIES, PIERS AND HARBOURS

Pontoons, ferries, jetties, piers and harbours, excluding the regulation of international and national shipping and matter related thereto, and matters falling within the competence of national and provincial governments

3.2.10 STORM WATER MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS IN BUILT-UP AREAS

The management of systems to deal with storm water in built-up areas.

3.2.11 TRADING REGULATIONS

The regulation of any area facility and/or activity related to the trading of goods and services within the municipal area not already being regulated by national and provincial legislation.

3.2.12 POTABLE WATER SUPPLY SYSTEMS

The establishment or procurement, where appropriate, operation, management and regulation of a potable water supply system, including the services and infrastructure required for the regulation of water conservation, purification, reticulation and distribution; bulk supply to local supply points, metering, tariffs setting and debt collection; and provision of appropriate education so as to ensure reliable supply of a sufficient quantity and quality of water and effective water use amongst end-users, including informal households, to support life and personal hygiene.

3.2.13 DOMESTIC WASTE-WATER AND SEWAGE DISPOSAL SYSTEMS

The establishment or procurement, where appropriate,, provision, operation, management, maintenance and regulation of a system, including infrastructure, for the collection, removal, disposal and/or purification of human excreta and domestic waste-water to ensure minimum standard of services necessary for safe and hygienic households.

3.3 SCHEDULE 5 PART B

3.3.1 BEACHES AND AMUSEMENT FACILITIES

Amusement facilities / A public place for entertainment.

3.3.2 BILLBOARDS AND THE DISPLAY OF ADVERTISEMENTS IN PUBLIC PLACES

The display of written or visual descriptive material, any sign or symbol or light that is not intended solely for illumination or as a warning against danger which: promotes the sale and / or encourages the use of goods and services found in:

- streets
- roads
- through fares
- sanitary passages
- squares or open spaces and or
- private property

Excluding any aspect that may be covered by provincial or national legislation

3.3.3 CEMETERIES, FUNERAL PARLOURS AND CREMATORIA

The establishment conducts and control of cemeteries and crematoria serving the area of the local municipality only.

Funeral parlours and crematoria are not operated by the municipality but they work through the municipality – administratively.

3.3.4 CLEANSING

The cleaning of public streets, roads and other public spaces either manually or mechanically.

3.3.5 CONTROL OF PUBLIC NUISANCE

The regulation, control and monitoring of any activity, condition or thing that may adversely affect a person or a community

3.3.6 CONTROL OF UNDERTAKINGS THAT SELL LIQUOR TO THE PUBLIC

The control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public that is permitted to do so in terms of provincial legislation, regulation and licenses, and includes an inspection service to monitor liquor outlets for compliance to license requirements in as far as such control and regulation are not covered by provincial legislation

3.3.7 FACILITIES FOR THE ACCOMMODATION CARE AND BURIAL OF ANIMALS

The provision of and/or the regulation, control and monitoring of facilities which provide accommodation and care for well or sick animals and the burial or cremation of animals, including monitoring of adherence to any standards and registration requirements outlined in legislation.

3.3.8 FENCING AND FENCES

Ensuring the provision and maintenance and/or regulation of any boundary or deterrents to animals and pedestrians along streets or roads

3.3.9 LICENSING OF DOGS

The control over the number and health status of dogs through a licensing mechanism

3.3.10 LICENSING AND CONTROL OF UNDERTAKINGS THAT SELL FOOD TO THE PUBLIC

Ensuring the quality and the maintenance of food safety and hygiene related environmental health standards through regulation, a issuance of a certificate of acceptability and monitoring of any place that renders in the course of any commercial transaction the supply/handling of food intended for human consumption. Implement policy and regulations 'as provided for and prescribed in terms of the Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act, 1972 (Act 54 of 1972) and the Health Act, 1977 (Act 63 of 1977), including the relevant regulations published under the mentioned Acts.

3.3.11 LOCAL AMENITIES MEANS

The provision, manage, preserve and maintenance of any municipal place, land, and building reserved for the protection of places or objects of scenic, natural, historical and cultural value or interest and the provision and control of any such or other facility for public use but excludes such places, land or buildings falling within competencies of national and provincial governments.

3.3.12 LOCAL SPORT FACILITIES

The provision, management and/or control of any sport facility within the municipal area.

3.3.13 FRESH PRODUCE MARKETS

The establishment, operation, management, conduct, regulation and control of markets restricted to the selling of fresh products, vegetables, fruit, flowers, fish and meat.

3.3.14 MARKETS MEANS

The establishment, operation, management, conduct, regulation and/or control of markets other than fresh produce markets including market permits, location, times, conduct etc.

3.3.15 MUNICIPAL ABATTOIRS

The establishment conducts and control of abattoirs serving the local municipality area only

3.3.16 MUNICIPAL PARKS AND RECREATION

The provision, management, control and maintenance of any land, gardens or facility set aside for recreation, sightseeing and/or tourism and include playgrounds but exclude sport facilities.

3.3.17 MUNICIPAL ROADS

The construction, maintenance, and control of a road which the public has the right to and includes, in addition to the roadway the land of which the road consists or over which the road extends and anything on that land forming part of, connected with, or belonging to the road.

3.3.18 NOISE POLLUTION

The control and monitoring of any noise that adversely affects human health or well-being or the ecosystems useful to mankind, now or in the future

3.3.19 POUNDS

The provision, management, maintenance and control of any area or facility set aside by the municipality for the securing of any animal or object confiscated by the municipality in terms of its by-laws.

3.3.20 PUBLIC PLACES

The management, maintenance and control of any land or facility owned by the municipality for public use.

3.3.21 REFUSE REMOVAL, REFUSE DUMPS AND SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL

The removal of any household or other waste and the disposal of such waste in an area, space or facility established for such purpose, and include the provision, maintenance and control of any infrastructure or facility to ensure a clean and healthy environment for the inhabitants of a municipality.

3.3.22 STREET TRADING

The control, regulation and monitoring of the selling of goods and services along a public pavement, road reserve and other public places but excluding the following:

- 🗑 Fresh produces markets as defined above.

3.3.23 STREET LIGHTING

The provision and maintenance of lighting for the illuminating of streets

3.3.24 TRAFFIC AND PARKING

The management and regulation of traffic and parking within the area of the municipality including but not limited to, the control over operating speed of vehicles on municipal roads but excluding any provincial competences as specified in legislation.

The Registering Authority of Dawid Kruiper Municipality is the agent for the Provincial Department of Transport, Safety and Liaison as per the signed Services Level Agreement between the two parties, for the collection of all motor vehicle license fees in terms of the National Road Traffic Act, Act 93/1996, and to transfer all monies received to the Department including monies payable to the Road Traffic Management Corporation; the testing of motor vehicles for the purpose of checking roadworthiness of vehicles and issuing of learners and drivers licenses in terms of applicable legislation.

Municipal **By- Laws** with regards to the enforcing and of formentioned functions needs to be reviewed in order to give effect to alignment of sector plans and by-laws with the IDP.

CHAPTER 4: LEGAL REQUIREMENT & PROCESS FOLLOWED

4.1 LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY FRAMEWORK

Legal Status of the IDP and IDP review.

In terms of Section 35(1) of the MSA an IDP is adopted by the council of a municipality-

- a) is the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development, in the municipality;
- b) binds the municipality in the exercise of its executive authority, except to the extent of any inconsistency between a municipality's integrated development plan and national or provincial legislation, in which case such legislation prevails; and
- c) binds all other persons to the extent that those parts of the integrated development plan that impose duties or affect the rights of those persons have been passed as a by-law.

In terms of the core components of IDPs, Chapter 5 and Section 26 of the MSA indicate that:

An integrated development plan must reflect-

- a) The municipal council's vision for the long term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs;
- b) An assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services;
- c) The council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term, including its local economic development aims and its internal transformation needs;
- d) The council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national and provincial sectoral plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation;
- e) A spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land-use management system for the municipality;
- f) The council's operational strategies;
- g) Applicable disaster management plans;
- h) A financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and
- i) The key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41.

The IDP is informed by a leadership agenda – as contained in national and provincial policy documents – as well as the needs of local citizens and public, private and community organisations. It directs and is informed by different aspects of the municipality's work, including how the municipality is structured politically and administratively, the municipal budget, the sector plans and service delivery and budget implementation plans of different municipal services, and how the municipality manages its performance.



Key legislative and policy framework informing to this IDP Process are as follows:

4.1.1 THE CONSTITUTION OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA:

Section 152 of the Constitution provides the objectives of local government to:

- provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;
- ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
- promote social and economic development;
- promote a safe and healthy environment; and
- encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matters of local government.

Working to achieve these objectives, municipalities are also expected to transform its approach and focus to be developmental in nature. To do this, the Constitution (Section 153) requires a municipality to:

- structure and manage its administration, and budgeting and planning processes to;
- give priority to the basic needs of the community, and to promote the social and economic development of the community;
- participate in national and provincial development programmes; and
- together with other organs of state contribute to the aggressive realization of fundamental rights contained in sections 24 to 27 and 29.

4.1.2 WHITE PAPER ON LOCAL GOVERNMENT (1998)

The White Paper establishes the basis for a new developmental local government and characterizes it as a system, which is committed to working with citizens, groups and communities to create sustainable human settlements which provide for a decent quality of life and meet the social, economic and material needs of communities in a holistic way.

To achieve developmental outcomes it will require significant changes in the way local government works. The White paper further puts forward three segments which can assist municipalities to become more developmental:

- I. Integrated development planning and budgeting.
- II. Performance management.
- III. Working together with local citizens and partners.

4.1.3 MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT (ACT NO 32 OF 2000)

This is the primary legislation that gives direction and guidance on the development processes of the IDP.

Chapter 5, Section 25 (1) of the Municipal Systems Act (2000) states that:

- a) *“Each municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, all-inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which*
- b) *links integrates and coordinates plans and takes into account proposals for the development of the municipality*
- c) *aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan; complies with the provisions of this Chapter; and*



d) is compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation."

On the basis of the agreed framework plan, Section 28 mandates that each municipal council must adopt a process plan to guide the planning, drafting and adoption and reviewing of its integrated development plan. Once the IDP document has been prepared, it must be reviewed annually as stated in section 34. A municipal council must review its integrated development plan annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of section 41; and to the extent that changing circumstances so demand; and may amend its integrated development plan in accordance with prescribed process.

4.1.4 MUNICIPAL STRUCTURE ACT (ACT NO 117 OF 1998)

The Act directs how municipalities are to be structured and sets out the purpose and objectives of these structures i.e. powers and functions and procedural matters when these structures conduct business.

4.1.5 MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT (ACT NO 56 OF 2003) (MFMA)

Aspects addressed by the MFMA are the transformation of procurement regime and alignment of budgeting and the IDP, as well as related performance management mechanisms. With regard to the latter, chapter five of the MFMA identify specific IDP timeframes that are linked to budgeting timeframes. The legislation also introduces corporate governance measures to local government.

4.1.6 SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT ACT (ACT NO 16 OF 2013) (SPLUMA)

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Bill was presented by the President on 2 August 2013, and gazetted on 5 August 2013 as the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013. The objective of the Act is to create a coherent regulatory framework for spatial planning and land use management for the entire country that will redress the imbalances of the past and promote social and economic inclusion.

4.1.7 NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The National Development Plan (NDP) offers a long-term perspective. It defines a desired destination and identifies the role different sectors of society need to play in reaching that goal.

As a long-term strategic plan, it serves four broad objectives:

- 1) Providing overarching goals for what we want to achieve by 2030.
- 2) Building consensus on the key obstacles to us achieving these goals and what needs to be done to overcome those obstacles.
- 3) Providing a shared long-term strategic framework within which more detailed planning can take place in order to advance the long-term goals set out in the NDP.
- 4) Creating a basis for making choices about how best to use limited resources.

The Plan aims to ensure that all South Africans attain a decent standard of living through the elimination of poverty and reduction of inequality. The core elements of a decent standard of living identified in the Plan are:

- 🏠 Housing, water, electricity and sanitation
- 🚌 Safe and reliable public transport
- 🎓 Quality education and skills development
- 🔒 Safety and security
- 🏥 Quality health care
- 🛡️ Social protection
- 💼 Employment
- 🎮 Recreation and leisure
- 🌿 Clean environment
- 🍲 Adequate nutrition

4.2 PROCESS FOLLOWED

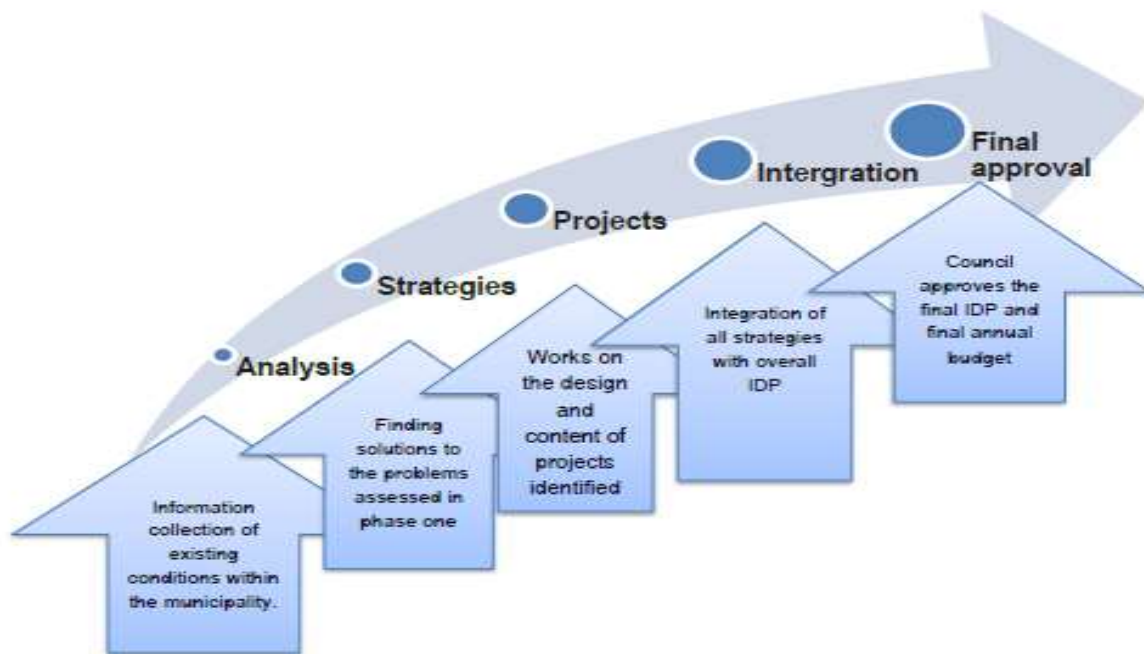


Figure 1: IDP Planning Cycle

4.2.1 OVERVIEW OF THE IDP PLANNING PROCESS (FIVE-YEAR CYCLE)

According to the MSA, every new council that comes into office after the local government elections has to prepare its own IDP that will guide them for the five years that they are in office. The IDP is therefore linked to the five-year term of office of Councillors. This does, however, not restrict all proposals in the IDP to five years. The strategic goals that are part of the municipality's strategy all have a longer than five-year horizon, similar to the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) of the municipality.

A clear distinction must also be made between the main IDP which is compiled every five years (or if a new council comes into power within the five-year period and does

not accept the previous council's IDP) and the annual review of the IDP. The annual review is not a replacement of the five year IDP and its purpose is not to interfere with the long-term strategic orientation of the Municipality. The annual review reflects and reports on progress made with respect to the five-year strategy (and strategic goals) and proposes adjustments to the strategy if necessary because of changing internal and external circumstances that impact on the appropriateness of the IDP. (The figure on the right reflects the five-year process of the IDP.)

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is the results of a process through which the municipality prepare strategic development plans for a five-year period. The IDP supersedes all other plans that guide development at local government level, as it is one of the key instruments for local government to arrive at decisions on issues such as municipal budgets, land management, promotion of local economic development and institutional transformation in a consultative, systematic and strategic manner.

In order to ensure certain minimum quality standards of the IDP process and proper coordination between and within spheres of government, municipalities need to prepare an IDP Process Plan. It is in essence the process for the formulation of the IDP, Budget, and Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) set out in writing for adoption by Council.

In terms of the Municipal Systems Act section 29 (1):

The process followed by a Municipality to draft its integrated development plan, including its consideration and adoption of the draft plan, must-

- a) be in accordance with a predetermined program specifying timeframes for the different steps;
- b) through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4 of the MSA, allow for-
 - i. the local community to be consulted on its development needs and priorities;
 - ii. the local community to participate in the drafting of the integrated development plan; and
 - iii. organs of state, and other role players to be identified and consulted on the drafting of the integrated development plan
- c) provide for the identification of all plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of national and provincial legislation; and
- d) be consistent with any other matters that may be prescribed by regulation.

In complying with legislation, a process of continuous engagement and developmental self-assessments are promoted where the following aspects are considered:

- 🏠 Comments received during IDP engagement meetings with National and Provincial Sector Departments
- 🏠 Alignment of the IDP with the **Provincial Growth and Development Strategy** (PGDS) as well as with the **National Spatial Development Perspective** (NSDP)
- 🏠 Areas identified through self-assessment i.e. strengthening of public participation structures;

- The implementation of Performance Management System;
- The reviewing and updating of all Plans and Programs;
- The updating of the Spatial Development Plan, Financial Plan, Integrated Institutional Plan, and Capital Investment Plan; and
- The compilation and implementation of the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) according to the MFMA
- Updating of priority needs, objectives, strategies and projects
- Identification of new priorities and projects

Information given in this document will therefore include the following:

- a program specifying the time frames for the different IDP, Budgeting and setting of KPI phases during the planning process, and
- appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures for consultation and participation of local communities, organs of state and other role players in the IDP, Budget and KPI process.

An IDP/Budget/PMS Process plan for **2022/2023**, that outlined a predetermined program specifying timeframes for the different steps in the IDP consultative and participatory processes, was approved by **August 2021: Resolution /08/2021**

Appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures were established in the Process Plan in terms of Chapter 4 of the MSA, where

- Ward Committees, the local community and different sector departments were consulted on its development needs and priorities; and
- The IDP/Budget/PMS Representative Forum and the local community participated in the drafting of the IDP.

An extensive consultative and analytical ward based planning process with ward committees, the community and other relevant stakeholders yielded:

- Authentic ward profiles and plans (based on the SDF) for each ward;
- A SWOT analysis on each ward;
- Prioritized issues for inclusion in IDP projects and budget projection, and
- Targets and KPIs to monitor the progress and performance of the municipality on the delivery of services over the next five years.

Consultation was also done with sector departments to enable provincial and national government to integrate and implement their plans in the local space of the municipal area.

The needs, plans and planning requirements of the community were aligned with the programmes of local-, provincial- and national governments, and in terms of national and provincial legislation in order to be consistent with any other matters prescribed by regulation.

Care was taken to align the IDP with the National 12 Outcomes, Cogta's Revised IDP Format guide 2012, the Revised IDP Analysis Framework 2013, the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) as well as National Planning documents.



Capital Projects were aligned with the Municipality's strategic objectives and legal requirements in terms of contents, location and timing, in order to arrive at consolidated and integrated institutional programs and sector plans.

From the inputs and comments received from the community and the IDP/Budget/PMS Representative Forum (which include representatives from National and Provincial Sector Departments), Project - and Program lists were compiled to inform the Implementation Plan, the Financial Strategy, and the Annual Operation Plan, the organogram, as well as the Organizational Performance Management System (PMS).

4.3 ANNUAL REVISION AND AMENDMENT OF THE IDP

This IDP must be reviewed on an annual basis and when the need arise it must be amended. The purpose of the review will be to monitor and evaluate implementation. An amendment must be done, if the municipality want to change the strategic agenda. The following section of legislation is applicable in this regard;

MSA Section 34: Annual review and amendment of integrated development plan

A municipal council-

- a. must review its integrated development plan-
 - i. annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of section 41; and
 - ii. to the extent that changing circumstances so demand; and
- b) may amend its integrated development plan in accordance with a prescribed process.

4.4 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

4.4.1 Executive Mayor

In terms of the MSA and the MFMA, the Executive Mayor must:

- a) Manage the drafting of the IDP;
- b) Assign responsibilities in this regard to the Municipal Manager;
- c) Submit the draft plan to the municipal council for adoption; and
- d) Co-ordinate the annual revision of the IDP and determine how the IDP is to be taken into account or revised for the purposes of the Budget.

4.4.2 The Municipal Council

The Council is the ultimate decision-making authority. Decisions to approve or amend the municipality's IDP may not be delegated and have to be taken by the full Council.

Proportional Councillors, Ward Councillors and Ward Committee Members (Ward Committees)

- a) Assist with public participation process;
- b) Assist the ward councillor (who is the chairperson) in identifying challenges and needs of residents;
- c) Provide a mechanism for discussion and negotiation between different stakeholders in the ward;
- d) Interact with other forums and organisations on matters affecting the ward;



- e) Draw up a ward plan that offers suggestions on how to improve service delivery in the particular ward;
- f) Disseminate information in the ward; and
- g) Monitor the implementation process concerning its area.

Municipal Manager and Management Team

- a) Provide technical / sector expertise and information; Provide inputs related to the various planning steps;
- b) Summarise / digest / process inputs from the participation process; Discuss/comment on inputs from specialists; and
- c) Address inputs from and give feedback to the community.

CHAPTER 5. SPATIAL ECONOMY AND DEVELOPMENT RATIONALE

5.1 INTRODUCTION

Previous legislation and policies has fundamentally damaged the spatial, social and economic environments in which people live, work, raise their families, and seek to fulfil their aspirations. The Dawid Kruiper Municipality therefore has a critical role to play in rebuilding local communities and environments, as the basis for a democratic, integrated, prosperous and truly non-racial society. To fulfil the developmental duties of local government the municipal Council of the Dawid Kruiper Municipality approved the Spatial Development Framework to address the challenges face by the citizens of the municipality. In August 2017 the previous Mier – and //Khara Hais Municipality amalgamated to form the new Dawid Kruiper Municipality. As the previous Mier Municipality had no approved SDF, a process for the development of a SDF for the newly established Dawid Kruiper Municipality has been undertaken and the new All Inclusive SDF for Dawid Kruiper Municipality have been completed and approved on 27 February 2018.

5.2 SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

5.2.1 TERMS OF REFERENCE OF SDF

The overarching objectives of the SDF, is to facilitate sustainable development (i.e. a balanced relationship between economic efficiency, human well-being and environmental integrity) throughout the area of jurisdiction and to ensure integration of development processes.

A key requirement was that the SDF must be aligned with all relevant national, provincial, regional and SDFs of neighbouring municipalities. The main purpose in this regard was to promote social, economic, and environmental sustainability in an integrated and holistic manner and in accordance with the applicable legislation, policy and protocols. Subsequently the SDF has to create conditions that facilitate economic benefit through the promotion of the comparative and competitive economic advantages of the Municipality. The SDF puts forward strategies to achieve this objective.

The key focus of the project undertaken can thus be summarised as follows:

- 1) To develop a new all-inclusive SDF for the newly established Dawid Kruiper Local Municipality (DKLM).
- 2) To adhere to the requirements included in SPLUMA, the Municipal Systems Act, the National Development Plan and to follow the SDF Guidelines provided by the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform.
- 3) To focus on 2 additional segments for the Dawid Kruiper Local Municipality area, namely:
 - a. To also develop a detailed land use map for the previous Mier area and an all-inclusive Land Use Management System for the total area. These maps include all towns and farming areas of the previous Mier Municipal area that served as a basis for the compilation of the SDF maps and which forms part of the visual



representation of proposals for future development in the newly amalgamated Dawid Kruiper Municipal area.

- b. The final SDF plans are also incorporated into the existing GIS system of Council and this was done in conjunction with the GIS service provider (TGIS) of the Municipality.

5.2.2 FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES OF THE CURRENT DAWID KRUIPER SDF

The SDF is based on fundamental principles derived from applicable government policy and legislation such as the National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998 (NEMA). These principles will also guide the implementation of the SDF and future decision-making related to development and land-use.

- a) Capacity building and education: All people of the Municipality must have the opportunity to develop the understanding, skills and capacity for effective participation in achieving sustainable development.
- b) Consider all alternatives: Considering all possibilities and results in decision-making. Development and environmental planning, problem solving and decision-making are often complex. Possible consequences of conflicting interest, as well as the consequences of not acting need careful consideration.
- c) Co-ordination: Various concerns and issues cut across the key sectors and functions in the Municipality. Therefore, sustainability, integrated planning and management depend on co-ordination and integration of all sectors of society.
- d) Due process: Due process must be applied in all integrated management activities. This includes adherence to the provisions in the statutes dealing with just administration and public participation in regional and local governance.
- e) Duty of care: Every person or organisation has a duty to act with due care to avoid damage to others, or to the environment. This is referred to as the Environmental Responsibility Principle.
- f) Equity: There should be equitable access to natural resources, benefits and services to meet basic needs and ensure human well-being. Each generation has a duty to avoid impairing the ability of future generations to ensure their well-being.
- g) Environmental justice: To comply with the requirements of environmental justice, the SDF must integrate environmental considerations with social, political, and economic justice in addressing the needs and rights of all communities, sectors and individuals.
- h) Good governance: Good governance depends on mutual trust and reciprocal relations between the various groups and sectors of the Municipality. This must be based on the fulfilment of constitutional, legislative and executive obligations, and the maintenance of transparency and accountability.
- i) Inclusivity: Integrated management processes must consider the interests, needs and values of all I&APs in decision-making to ensure sustainable development.
- j) Using traditional knowledge: This includes recognising all forms of knowledge, including traditional and ordinary knowledge.



- k) Precaution: The SDF promotes a risk averse and cautious approach that recognises the limits of current knowledge regarding the consequences of decisions or actions.
- l) Waste management: Waste management must minimise and avoid the creation of waste at the source. The SDF must encourage waste recycling, separation at source and safe disposal of unavoidable waste.

5.2.3 BIOREGIONAL PLANNING APPROACH FOLLOWED IN PREPARATION OF SDF IN ORDER TO ENSURE THE INCLUSION OF SUSTAINABLE ENVIRONMENTAL PRINCIPLES IN THE PLANNING PROCESSES

5.2.3.1 WHAT IS BIOREGIONAL PLANNING

A bioregion for this SDF document can be interpreted and seen as a territory or segment of a municipality, consisting of land and water, of which the limits are not defined by any predetermined political boundaries, but rather by the existing geographical boundaries of communities and the ecosystems they function and live in. Bioregional planning acts upon the precepts of bioregionalism and engages in planning processes and land management that approach environmental, cultural, and social mechanisms with equal consideration. Bioregional planning employs scientific methods to restore, maintain, and enhance biodiversity and the natural ecosystems of the local environment.

The main focus of the bioregional approach is to promote sustainability in the DKLM, to meet human demands for everyday life, including housing, food, energy, relaxation and places to function and work in, while clearly acknowledging the natural environment. The DKLM has a unique bioregion that includes the Kalahari Desert and the Orange River, both very important ecosystems that a lot of people depend upon daily for their livelihood and normal life to some extent.

International experience has shown that biodiversity conservation is a prerequisite for sustainable development, and that for biodiversity conservation to succeed, the maintenance of environmental integrity (as defined by ecological, economic and social criteria) must be one of the primary determinants of bioregional delimitation and land-use planning. This view has, during the past decade, evolved into a planning and management approach generally known as bioregional planning, which is increasingly being employed as a management system by, amongst others, United Nations Environmental Program (UNEP) and the World Resource Institute (WRI) to promote sustainable development practices world-wide.

5.2.3.2 THE FOCUS OF THE IDP ON BIOREGIONAL PLANNING

The focus of the IDP is clearly set on the Bioregional principles and promoting sustainable development throughout the DKLM area. Bioregional planning is defined in the IDP as 'planning and land management that promote sustainable development by recognising the need for a balanced relationship between environmental integrity, human well-being and economic efficiency, and to give effect and recognition thereto, within a specific geographical area, the boundaries of which were determined in accordance with environmental and social criteria'.



The basic framework for bioregional planning and management can be summarised with the following 3 segments that were incorporated and included throughout the SDF, namely:

- a) Create institutional conditions to promote bioregional planning.
- b) Incorporate biodiversity into the management of all biological resources.
- c) Support bioregional conservation initiatives in the private sector.

In terms of this model, the classification system is to include core nature areas that feature representative samples of the DKLM area's characteristic biodiversity. Ideally such sites, which may already be designated as protected and buffer areas, should be linked by buffer corridors of natural or restored natural plant cover to permit migration and adaptation to global change into the transition areas. Both the core sites and buffer corridors should be nested within a matrix of mixed land uses and ownership patterns, connecting the core, buffer and transitional zones through structuring elements and managing all of these factors in the LUMS.

5.2.3.3 IMPLEMENTING THE BIOREGIONAL APPROACH AND LINKING THE SDF AND LUMS

By following the bioregional approach, the DKLM will manage and implement planning structures to maintain biological diversity across the entire landscape and all sub-regions, while also meeting the residents and investor's needs. This is no easy task and the linkage between the bioregional approach, the structuring of our towns and communities through the SDF (detail structuring elements) and the management of development and land use changes through the LUMS, are complicated and daunting tasks. The key characteristics of this approach involves the combination of environmental, scientific inputs, social and public participation (during the SDF process and also during the land use change process) and influencing economic opportunities to define Town Planning and management in our towns, communities and rural areas. This must be done by identifying the opportunities and development potential in the SDF throughout the DKLM area and to implement programmes of action through management with the LUMS process.

Bioregional planning as yet has few established paradigms or methods, but the theory and practice are beginning to coalesce around observed regional patterns. A bioregional scale is emerging as a meaningful geographic framework for understanding place and designing long-term sustainable communities. For every bioregion it is becoming apparent there is a unique set of practices of scientific investigation that leads to planning, design, and management that will result in a bio-regionally unique set of landscape-human patterns. Bioregionalism acknowledges that in DKLM we as humans not only live in towns, communities and rural areas, but that we actually live in and around rivers such as the Orange River, watershed areas such as the Molopo, Kuruman and Orange Rivers, ecosystems such as the Kalahari Desert and various smaller eco-regions combining the river, agriculture, communities, tourism, towns and areas of relaxation together into one functioning community. This context and viewpoint allows us to find ways to live sustainably in DKLM, while at the same time providing the Municipal Council with ways to nurture and restore the natural environment that surrounds us and on which we are dependent in so many ways.



5.2.3.4 BIOREGIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING IN THE CURRENT DAWID KRUIPER SDF LAND-USE CLASSIFICATION APPROACH

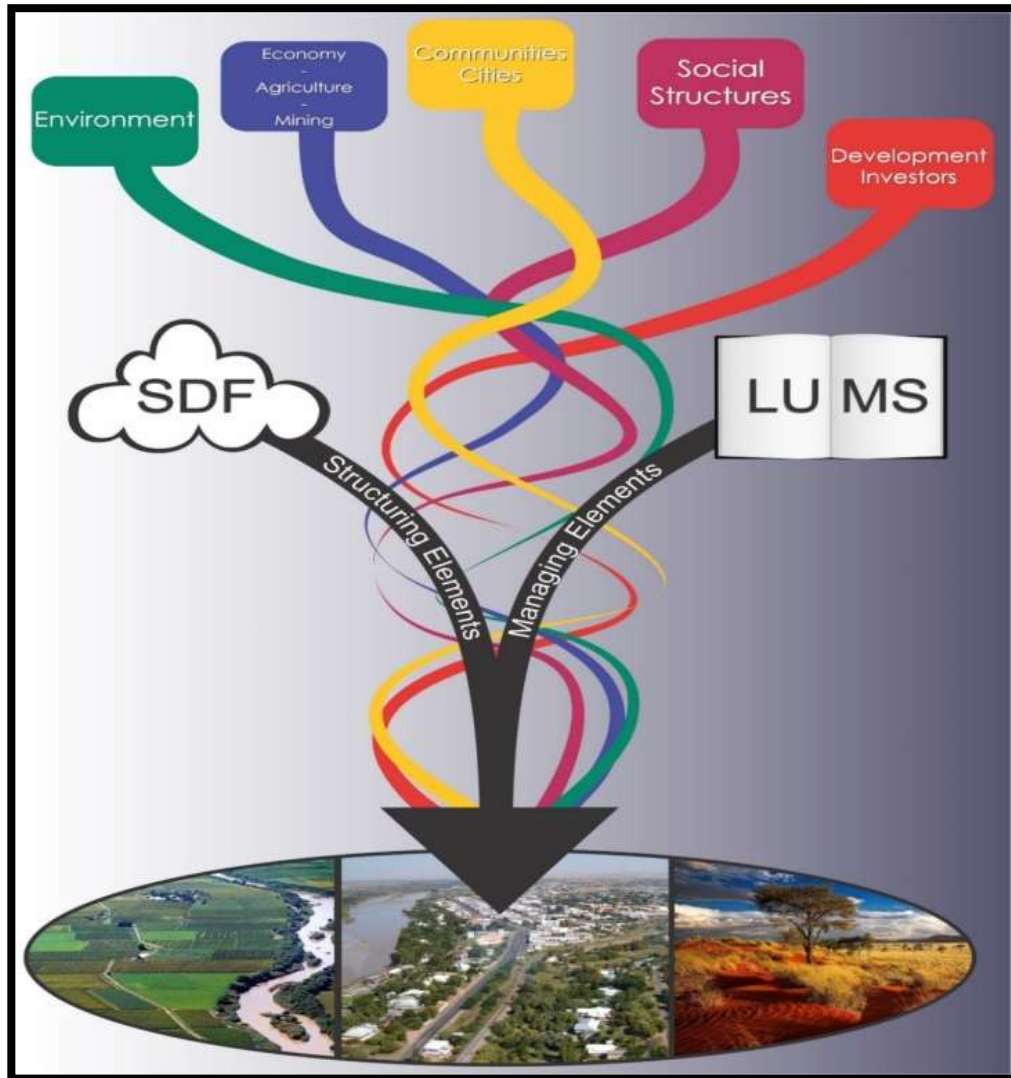


Figure 2: Bioregional And Environmental Planning

A fundamental phase of bioregional planning is to undertake appropriate land-use classification for the planning area in accordance with a classification system that is based upon a structure of interrelated cores, corridors and matrices. It was, subsequently directed by Dawid Kruijer Municipality that UNESCO's biosphere reserve designation model be adopted as a basis for such land-use classification.

In terms of this model, the classification system is to include core nature areas that feature representative samples of the region's characteristic biodiversity. Ideally such sites, which may already be designated as protected areas, should be linked by corridors of natural or restored natural plant cover to permit migration and adaptation to global change. Both the core sites and corridors should be nested within a matrix of mixed land uses and ownership patterns. The figure below illustrates the practical implementation of the land-use classification system adopted for Dawid Kruiper.

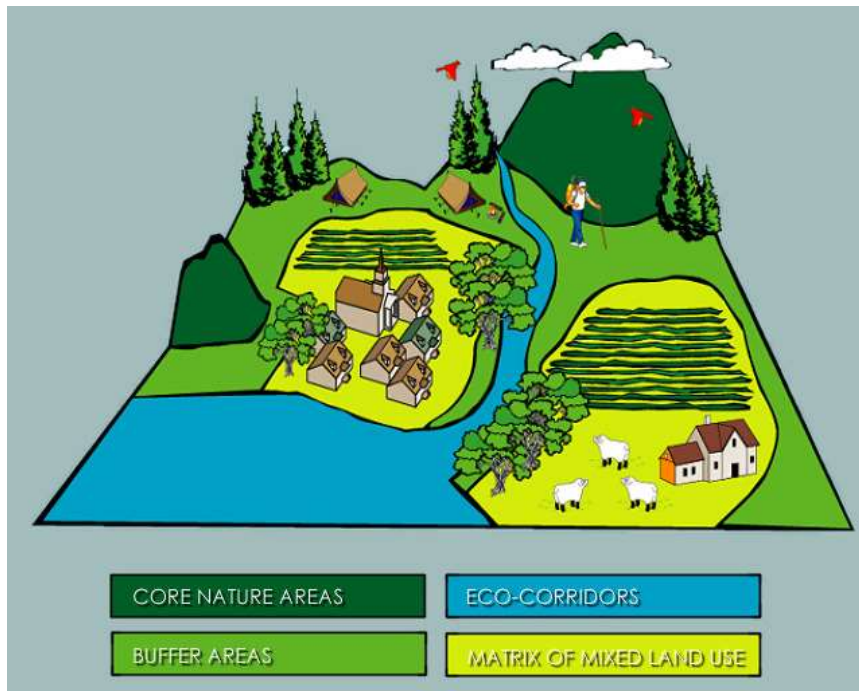


Figure 3 : Land-use classification based on a structure of interrelated cores, corridors and matrices.

SPATIAL PLANNING CATEGORIES: A MECHANISM FOR LAND-USE CLASSIFICATION

In order to apply the biosphere reserve designation principles in Dawid Kruiper, a set of Spatial Planning Categories (SPCs) was developed. These SPCs are generally consistent with UNESCO's MaB Program and include all land zonings that are provided for under the existing Zoning Scheme Regulations.

A total of six SPCs has been provided for (refer to the table on the following page). In addition, a number of Sub-Categories have been created for the purpose of refining the designation process.

CATEGORY DESCRIPTION CLASSIFICATION CRITERIA & PURPOSE CATEGORY A: DESIGNATED CORE

CONSERVATION AREA

- a) Areas of high conservation importance to be protected from development.
- b) Generally only non-consumptive land-uses³⁹ allowed conditionally.

CATEGORY B: NATURAL BUFFER AREA

- a. Areas that serve as a buffer between Category A and Category C areas.
- b. Providing an appropriate interim classification for conservation-worthy areas that do not have statutory protection, including ecological corridors and areas worthy of rehabilitation.
- c. Appropriate sustainable development and non-consumptive landuses may be allowed conditionally.

CATEGORY C: AGRICULTURAL AREAS

Rural areas where extensive and intensive agriculture is practiced.

CATEGORY D: URBAN RELATED AREAS

Urban-related areas Areas accommodating a broad spectrum of urban-related development and associated services and infrastructure.

CATEGORY E: INDUSTRIAL AREAS

Industrial areas: Areas accommodating industrial activities and associated infrastructure and where very high intensity of human activity and consumptive land use occur.

CATEGORY F: SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE

Surface infrastructure and buildings: All surface infrastructure and buildings not catered for in the above categories, including roads, railway lines, power lines, communication structures, etc.

Note: Chapter 4 of the SDF provides a comprehensive description of the SPCs and Sub-Categories, and illustrates how these were applied in the land use classification of Dawid Kruiper.

5.2.4. LEGISLATIVE INPUT - POLICY CONTEXT AND VISION DIRECTIVES:

The following legislative components were taken into consideration during the compilation of the SDF from a National, Provincial and District perspective and this chapter will give a brief background to the legislative background, context and relevance to the DKLM SDF document. This is important for the reader to take note of and familiarise themselves with the legislative background and for more detail, each of the legal segments must still be studied in detail.

5.2.4.1. DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM (DRDLR) (Guidelines)

The compilation of the all-inclusive SDF for DKLM followed the basic guidance of the 2016 SDF guidelines, as developed by the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform. The guidelines clearly state the following, which were taken into constant consideration throughout the process, namely:

1. "These guidelines have been set forth to align Spatial Development Framework (SDF) policy with existing and proposed government policies and actions regarding spatial transformation. They are intended to establish and clearly communicate the expectations of the SDF's role, resources, content, and use as per the requirements set out in the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA). The focus is therefore on developing provincial and regional development frameworks and precinct plans and reviewing current guidelines of municipal SDFs in accordance to national policy directives and legislation whilst keeping in mind any provincial and municipal legislative policy directives and legislation that may exist. "
2. "The SDF guidelines take its point of departure from SPLUMA's requirements and stipulations for the preparation of SDFs while aiming **to** incorporate SPLUMA's founding spatial principles into the SDF preparation process. The guidelines serve to clarify the roles and responsibilities of government spheres in preparing SDFs at provincial, regional, municipal and local scales. They also align the preparation of different kinds of SDFs with achievement of the National Development Plan's (NDP) spatial outcomes. In addition, they provide a framework for evaluating the effectiveness of SDFs as a spatial transformation instrument."
3. "It is at the municipal level that delivery takes place. Here the municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP) serves to provide strategic direction and align the efforts of all government spheres. The MSDP serves to give spatial direction to the IDP, and provide a common spatial agenda for diverse sector plans."

5.2.4.2. THE NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN (NDP)

The National Development Plan 2030 (NPD) was developed by the National Planning Commission in the office of the President in 2012. The Plan sets out an integrated strategy for accelerating growth, eliminating poverty and reducing inequality by 2030. The NDP, supported by the New Growth Path and other relevant programmes, provides a platform to look beyond the current constraints to the transformation imperatives over the next 20 to 30 years.

The following segments were especially important during the compilation of the DKLM SDF:

- 1) The NDP's human settlement targets focus on transforming human settlements and the national space economy and these targets were interpreted for the SDF and include:
 - a) Effective spatial planning to ensure that more people will live closer to their places of work.
 - b) Future planning of transport routes to better the quality of public transport.
 - c) Integrated spatial planning to ensure the creation of jobs in closer proximity to townships.
- 2) To achieve these targets the SDF supports the NDP's measures to prevent further development of housing in marginal places, increased urban densities to support public transport, incentivising economic activity in and adjacent to townships; and engaging the private sector in the gap housing market.



5.2.4.3. THE MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT (MSA, 2000)

The Local Government Municipal Systems Act (MSA), 32 of 2000, first introduced the concept of the Municipal Spatial Development Framework (MSDF) as a component of the mandatory integrated development plan (IDP) that every municipality has to adopt. The provisions of the MSA that deal with MSDFs have to be read closely with the relevant provisions, especially Part E, of SPLUMA. While the MSA establishes the core features of the MSDF, SPLUMA adds detailed provisions which these Guidelines cover.

- a) Chapter 5 of the Act deals with integrated development planning and provides the legislative framework for the compilation and adoption of IDPs by municipalities. Within the chapter section 26(e) specifically requires an SDF as a mandatory component of the municipal IDP. The rest of the chapter's provisions on IDPs thus apply to SDFs as well.
- b) In 2001 the Minister for Provincial and Local Government issued the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations. Within these regulations Regulation 2(4) prescribes the minimum requirements for a municipal SDF.

5.2.5.4. THE PROVINCIAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (PSDF)

The compilation of the new Provincial Spatial Development Framework was not completed during the compilation of the DKLM SDF. The basis of the formulation of the MSDF was still the 2012 version that were based on the Bio-Regional Approach, taking into consideration that DKLM forms an integral part of the global biosphere of which the cultural, social and economic functions are uniquely interdependent. The PSDF is based on the principle that, in order to achieve the goal of building a prosperous, sustainable growing provincial economy and to eradicate poverty and improve social development, a holistic and all-embracing approach to the management of the Northern Cape is required. Such an approach was taken directly into consideration with the DKLM SDF and focus on ensuring the sustainability and management of the existing resources, but also taking into consideration the general well-being and prosperity of people living in the Municipal area.

In the PSDF, in order to give effect to the conceptual spatial vision of the Province, six Spatial Planning Categories (SPCs) were developed and incorporated as the future of planning and the visual presentation of the spatial plans. These SPCs were formulated in terms of the bioregional planning principles and collectively illustrate the desired matrix of land-uses and was incorporated into the //Kharas SDF of 2012.



Figure 4 : SPC Categories of the PSDF

The SPCs were not designed to be a blueprint for land-use classification, or a zoning scheme but were developed as a broad directive of possible future land use trend. The SPCs provide a framework to guide decision-making regarding land-use at all levels of planning, and they have been articulated in a spirit of creating and fostering an organised process that enables people to work together to achieve sustainable development in a coherent manner. The designation of SPCs was adapted by the //Khara Hais 2015 LUMS and detail land use descriptions, restrictions and normal building control measures were already included during the first SPLUMA process. These SPCs helped clarify and facilitate coherent decision-making that lead to better zoning, laws and regulations and was also not used as basis for the 2017/2018 SDF/LUMS process.

5.2.5.5 THE RURAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN (RDP) FOR THE ZF MGCWU DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

The Department of Rural Development and Land Reform, in conjunction with the ZF Mgcawu District Municipality developed a Rural Development Plan (RDP) for the district. The primary purpose of the project was to develop a viable plan that will direct rural development, ensuring the improvement of lives of people residing in the area. The RDP is seen as a sector plan for the District IDP and due to the location of the DKLM within ZF Mgcawu DM, the incorporation and input from this mentioned plan was taken into consideration throughout the compilation of the SDF. The natural environment and agricultural interventions were taken very serious while compiling the Spatial Planning Categories (SPC) policies and decision-making guidelines. The focus in this sector plan is placed on sustainability and the protection of agricultural areas is a focus of the DKLM SDF.

The RDP is based on four identified key drivers for rural development that is unpacked in an implementation plan with specific projects that were taken into consideration regarding the SPC policies and decision-making factors.

The drivers include:

- 1) Economic Development and Employment, focussing on Inclusive economic growth, employment and the creation of a skilled workforce;
- 2) Social and Community Development, focussing on access to quality healthcare, basic education and social protection and safety;
- 3) Agricultural Development and Environmental Sustainability focussing on environmental assessment, natural resources, sustainable agricultural development, land reform and restitution. The focus on the establishing an Agri-Park in the ZF Mgcawu district, consisting of an Agri Hub in the Upington area and associated Farmer Production Support Units throughout the district were identified as key spatial influencing factors in the SDF. The following principles and interpreted in the SDF of DKLM:

- a. One Agri-Park (AP) per District.
- b. Agri-Parks must be farmer controlled.
- c. Agri-Parks must be the catalyst around which rural industrialization and agricultural industry activities and development will take place and can be handled in the form of SPC E.a.1 Agricultural Industry.
- d. Agri-Parks must be supported by government (10 years) to ensure economic sustainability for the benefitting communities.
- e. To strengthen partnership between government and private sector stakeholders to ensure increased access to services (water, energy, transport) and production on the one hand, while developing existing and create new markets to strengthen and expand value-chains on the other.



- f. To maximise benefit to existing state land with agricultural potential in the provinces, where possible.
 - g. To maximise access to markets to all farmers, with a bias to emerging farmers and rural communities.
 - h. To maximise the use of high value agricultural land (high production capability) and the conservation of agricultural land for this purpose, limiting urban sprawl and strict control measures for development outside of any of the various Urban Edges.
 - i. To maximise the use of existing agro-processing, bulk and logistics infrastructure, including having availability of water, energy and roads.
 - j. To support growing-towns and revitalisation of rural towns, in terms of high economic growth, high population growth over past 10 years and promote rural urban linkages.
- 4) Urban Growth and Infrastructure Development focussing on competitive and responsive infrastructure, development orientated services and infrastructure.

The RDP links directly with the development of an Agri-Park (AP) which can be described as a networked innovation system of agro-production, processing, logistics, marketing, training and extension services, located in DKLM area. The normal agricultural productions and components will take place on the normal agricultural land uses, but any agricultural industry or special uses will follow the normal land use change process with the decision-making factors included in each of the SPC's. As a network an Agri-Park enables a market-driven combination and integration of various agricultural activities and rural transformation services. The AP will consist of the following components and are taken into consideration within the SDF:

- 1) Farmer Production Support Units (FPSU) with a focus on primary production towards food security in the area and South Africa;
- 2) Agri-Hubs (AH) with a focus on logistics and processing support to primary producers; and
- 3) Rural Urban Market Centres (RUMC) with a focus on market access and support services to primary producers.

5.2.5.6. THE SPATIAL PLANNING AND LANDUSE MANAGEMENT ACT (SPLUMA)

5.2.5.6.1. SPLUMA BACKGROUND

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (SPLUMA) is a framework act for all spatial planning and land use management legislation in South Africa. It seeks to promote consistency and uniformity in procedures and decision-making. Other objectives include addressing historical spatial imbalances and the integration of the principles of sustainable development into land use and planning regulatory tools and legislative instruments.

SPLUMA requires national, provincial, and municipal spheres of government to prepare SDFs that establish a clear vision which must be developed through a thorough inventory and analysis based on national spatial planning principles and local long-term development goals and plans. SDFs are thus mandatory at all three spheres of government. Sub-section 12(2) confirms that all three spheres must participate in each other's processes of spatial planning and land use management and each sphere must be guided by its own SDF when taking decisions relating to land use and development. Chapter 4, Part A of SPLUMA sets out the



focus and general requirements that must guide the preparation and compilation of SDF products at the various scales.

Chapter 4 of SPLUMA is divided into six parts of which Part A provides an extensive introduction to the purpose and role of SDFs and sets out the preparation requirements and expectations of the SDF process.

These provisions of SPLUMA require that all SDFs must include the following segments and these were taken into consideration with the DKLM SDF:

- 1) Interpret and represent the spatial development vision of the responsible sphere of government and competent authority;
- 2) Be informed by a long-term spatial development vision;
- 3) Represent the integration and trade-off of all relevant sector policies and plans;
- 4) Guide planning and development decisions across all sectors of government;
- 5) Guide a provincial department or municipality in taking any decision or exercising any discretion in terms of this Act or any other law relating to spatial planning and land use management systems;
- 6) Contribute to a coherent, planned approach to spatial development in the national, provincial and municipal spheres;
- 7) Provide clear and accessible information to the public and private sector and provide direction for investment purposes;
- 8) Include previously disadvantaged areas, areas under traditional leadership, rural areas, informal settlements, slums and land holdings of state- owned enterprises and government agencies and address their inclusion and integration into the spatial, economic, social and environmental objectives of the relevant sphere;
- 9) Address historical spatial imbalances in development;
- 10) Identify the long-term risks of particular spatial patterns of growth and development and the policies and strategies necessary to mitigate those risks;
- 11) Provide direction for strategic developments, infrastructure investment, promote efficient, sustainable and planned investments by all sectors and indicate priority areas for investment in land development;
- 12) Promote a rational and predictable land development environment to create trust and stimulate investment;
- 13) Take cognisance of any environmental management instrument adopted by the relevant environmental management authority;
- 14) Give effect to national legislation and policies on mineral resources and sustainable utilisation and protection of agricultural resources; and
- 15) Consider and, where necessary, incorporate the outcomes of substantial public engagement, including direct participation in the process through public meetings, public exhibitions, public debates and discourses in the media and any other forum or mechanisms that promote such direct involvement.

5.2.5.6.2. THE SPLUMA PRINCIPLES AND THE SDF

During the compilation of the SDF, Chapter 2 of SPLUMA and the development principles included therein guided the preparation of the total document and the focus placed on the future development and use of land. In short these objectives included the following:

- 1) To place focus on the redress of spatial injustices of the past;
- 2) To design the future spatial plans of Dawid Kruiper Local Municipality In order to integrate the socio-economic and environmental factors;
- 3) To balance and consider all applications for land use change and management in

order to take cognisance of existing development needs and the future needs of generations to come.

- 4) To understand and interpret the spatial planning mechanisms to eliminate poverty and inequality by creating favourable conditions for inclusive growth and that delivers on social and spatial cohesion.

5.2.5.6.3. SPLUMA CONTENT OF A MUNICIPAL SDF

The following section of the SDF document focuses on Chapter 4, Section 21 of SPLUMA, where a clear indication is given as to the required contents of a SPLUMA compliant SDF. As previously mentioned, it was clearly communicated that the 2017/2018 SDF must be built on the basis of the //Khara Hais LM 2012 SDF and focus on the inclusion of the Mier area and the adherence to the requirements of SPLUMA.

The linkage established by the LUMS of //Khara Hais LM during the 2015 period and the reference to the PSDF, the previous SDF of //Khara Hais and the biosphere planning approach, has been further developed in this SDF of 2017/2018. Table 4 summarises the detail of the Spatial Planning Categories (SPC's) as it was amended for the DKLM SDF and provide the reader with precise and specific descriptions, including the colour indications.

5.2.5.6.4. SPLUMA DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES FOR DAWID KRUIPER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY SDF

The five founding principles as set out in Section 7 (a) to (e) of SPLUMA that apply throughout the country and specifically to the SDF of DKLM and include the following:

- 1) Principle 1: Spatial Justice: The past spatial and other development imbalances must be redressed through improved access to and the use of land by disadvantaged communities and persons.
 - a) South Africa has a history of spatial imbalances, which must be redressed by improved access to land and the inclusion of persons and communities that were previously excluded through development policies. This is also true for the newly created Dawid Kruiper Local Municipality area and the amalgamated area provides challenges to be taken into consideration.
 - b) This SDF takes this principle to heart and seeks to address such past imbalances in the future planning of the area. The planned future spatial approach, which may be seen in the Spatial Vision Plans (SVP), is presented in such a way for segregated communities to be integrated with one another and to become one cohesive urban settlement.
 - c) Specific areas are also earmarked for future housing developments (D.h. Residential), where such persons who do not have access to land may be accommodated in a subsidised manner and tenure thereby secured through integrated housing and planning policies. This is set as an important move towards the creation of sustainable livelihoods through the principle of spatial justice.
 - d) The focus of the SDF was to indicate an economic centre for each of the 21 communities involved in the process, with the identification of a Precinct Central Business District (CBD) for all the communities, including Secondary Business Nodes (SBN) within walking distance from one another. The identification of Activity Street Corridors (ASC) were also identified as contributory to correcting spatial injustice of the past and bringing livelihood back to all our communities.
- 2) Principle 2: Spatial Sustainability: Spatial planning and land use management systems must promote the principles of socio-economic and environmental sustainability through; encouraging the protection of prime and unique agricultural land; promoting land development in locations that are sustainable and limit urban sprawl; consider all



current and future costs to all parties involved in the provision of infrastructure and social services so as to ensure for the creation of viable communities.

- a) Sustainability is arguably one of the most important aspects that need to be achieved in any SDF. It should be considered that no unnecessary pressure should be placed on government spheres to provide infrastructure where such investment would not be viable, creating unneeded fiscal pressure. One should also consider the value of natural systems, agriculturally valuable areas, ecological corridors within and throughout our urban centres and the legislation put in place to protect these systems. Beyond the legislative protection, one should also be able to focus on these components in the SDF and provide guidance in terms of areas to be protected. In order to achieve the above, it is important to note that the functionality of compact settlements are better and more sustainable than sprawling settlements, even in smaller settlements and communities, as it is to be found in DKLM. With the focus is placed on the development of a total of 21 communities for the total DKLM area, the focus on sustainability was no easy task and will be a challenge during the next 5 year period.
 - b) The compilation of this all-inclusive SDF document seeks to be especially effective in attaining the above goal of spatial sustainability through the effective placement of an urban edge within which urban development, albeit housing, commerce or industry, should be contained and encouraged. The only exception to this rule is where the decision-making policy clearly defines a land use or SPC that can be accommodated outside of the urban edge, due to its impact, decision or input in the SDF compilation process or the specific environmental impact specifications. The urban edge should be strictly enforced by the local authority without exception, except where there are undeniable site specific circumstances, which can be proven through thorough motivation and the prescribed public participation processes. The focus is also solely on the existing formal settlements (19 formal and 2 in process of formalisation) in the Municipality, as the creation of more and smaller urban hamlets will create pockets of poverty, which cannot grow into areas of economic opportunity and sustainable livelihoods for future generations. The only exception to the previous would be the upgrading and formalisation of 2 communities mentioned, namely the Khomani San and Noenieput communities (projects within the IDP), which has a long history of problematic placement and service delivery. The Khomani San formed a Focus Group of the SDF compilation and this very specific and exceptional community came to light throughout the SDF process, and will be included and addressed as part of this document. At an environmental level the SDF acknowledges the location of the Dawid Kruiper Local Municipality within a Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area (FEPA) and considers the importance of maintaining the integrity of the freshwater system of the Orange River and the non-perennial rivers that feed into it.
- 3) Principle 3: Efficiency: Land development must optimise the use of existing resources and the accompanying infrastructure, while development application procedures and timeframes must be efficient and streamlined in order to promote growth and employment.
- a) In terms of efficiency it is important that developments are considered in terms of the effective use of land and resources – note how this component of efficiency also speaks to the matter of sustainability. Decision-making procedures on land development applications should be designed in such a way as to not negatively impact finances, social (e.g. a specific community) and economic factors, nor on the natural environment. It would also be important that the application procedures relating to land development should be streamlined and managed in an efficient and timely way, sticking to prescribed timelines and supporting sustainable development procedures. This refers to the Land Use Management System (LUMS) which has also now been updated during the same process, will again set



the tone for the Municipality to become a leader in the alignment between the LUMS and the SDF with special reference to SPLUMA.

- b) This SDF compilation process seeks to attain the goals of efficiency, as set out in SPLUMA, by providing a clear indication of areas where development may be considered and where such development will not lead to the ineffective use of resources or unnecessary infrastructural pressure in isolated locations. The SDF provides a clear indicative framework for officials and also for members of public, as well as possible investors, to base their land use and development decisions on, thus simplifying the process of development. The framework indicates environmental sensitive areas and areas where development is excluded due to various factors, such as potential surface water runoff and ecological sensitive areas. The SDF also indicate certain areas where land development applications may be simplified and easily considered, such as commercial nodes and development corridors (e.g. Precinct CBD, Precinct Industrial, Node secondary Business and Hospitality Corridor). This informs the application procedure of the LUMS process and provides special steps and regulations to follow where possible.
- 4) Principle 4: Spatial Resilience: Securing communities and livelihoods from spatial dimensions of socio- economic and environmental shocks through mitigation and adaptability that is accommodated by flexibility in spatial vision plans, policies and land use management systems.
- a) Spatial resilience refers to the flexibility of the spatial plan to react and adapt to changes in the economy and also the environment. It is a very broad component and not necessarily measurable or foreseeable at this stage for the next 5-year period.
 - b) In the SDF document, a very clear indication is given to the direction and placement of development areas in each of the 21 communities. However, adequate space has been given around areas of risk, such as wastewater treatment plants and surface water run-off areas (possible surface run-off identified in each community, due to the lack of detail flood-line information), minimising the environmental risks to the communities at hand, e.g. flooding and damage to infrastructure. What is important to consider is the fact that communities often place themselves in risk areas on an informal basis (e.g. erecting informal housing structures in potential surface water run-off areas), which may create conflict in terms of having to be relocated in the future – the indication of housing areas in this SDF seeks to avoid this, but detail studies will still have to be completed in certain areas.
 - c) Economic changes and challenges are often unforeseeable and sudden and is especially present in areas where a local economy is based on the primary sectors of mining and agriculture. DKLM is focussed on the latter and seasonal changes, drought, flooding, weather extremes and changes in the world economy and politics may have severe impacts on the lives of the local communities. The SDF therefore provides space for the expansion of industrial areas for development of secondary economic activities and industrial beneficiation as foreseen in the IDP. Furthermore, the development of renewable energy is also considered, as this may provide opportunity for diverse job opportunities and investment in the Municipality. The focus on tourism as important economic factor is also clearly visible in the spatial vision maps of most communities and also for the rural areas.
- 5) Principle 5: Good Administration: All spheres of government must ensure an integrated approach to land use and land development and all departments must provide their sector inputs and comply with prescribed requirements during the preparation of SDFs. This principle is the fulcrum of this framework largely because implementation of the spatial planning vision and objectives is not only highly dependent upon a strong coordinating role of central government, but is also predicated upon good governance mechanisms, incorporating meaningful consultations and coordination, e.g. the Rural Development Plan (RDP) with a view to achieving the desired outcomes across the various planning spheres and domains.



- a) This principle speaks for itself as there is an increased need for an integrated approach to land development and assistance in achieving development goals, as embodied in SPLUMA. It is of absolute importance that departments from different spheres of government get involved in the development of SDF's and that the public is also involved, ensuring a truly transparent process.
- b) In the SDF the matter of good administration has not been taken lightly and was an important factor that was focussed on by both the PMT and the PSC. The core ideal has been a document for all sectors of development, including local government, provincial and national departments to make informed decisions on development. It is however a document that should belong to the general public and wider community of DKLM. The public was therefore invited to get involved with the process and open days were held in all communities to get input. During the second round of public participation (period from end of September 2017 to 22 November 2017, extended to 08 February 2018), the Ward Councillors took their time to study the documentation and draft Spatial Vision Maps. Ownership was taken by each Ward Councillor and Ward committee and valuable inputs and information were received back. The extension period was granted in order to ensure that the principle of good administration is achieved by well thought through decisions that will influence the various communities of DKLM.
- c) The mentioned 5 principles are the guiding ideals of this SDF document, whereas the compilation seeks to produce a SPLUMA compliant document, enabling the DKLM to consider land use applications and make informed decisions on land development applications that reflects the spatial vision of all its communities.

5.3 Spatial Challenges & Opportunities:

5.3.1 Objectives from the IDP linking directly with the SDF

During the compilation of the IDP of 2017, 6 Key Priority areas (KPA's) with 10 Development Priorities were identified based on the challenges faced by the municipality at that specific time, and prioritized by both Ward committees and the community during the formal public participation processes. These KPA's were linked to the six National Key Performance Areas (KPA's) and the SDF development objectives of the municipality. The first development priority identified that is addressed in this document is Spatial Development, Town Planning and Land Use Management (KPA 6) and the objectives are as follow:

- a) Provide the framework and vision required for improving the quality of life of the people living in Dawid Kruiper Local Municipality jurisdiction.
- b) Manage the development of sustainable land use, economic, spatial and environmental planning according to predetermined acceptable levels.

These factors link directly with the bioregional planning approach taken in this SDF document.

5.3.2 IDP interpretation and socio – economic challenges

In order to understand the spatial detail and discussions that are included into this document, the approved IDP 2017 - 2022 has been scrutinised and the following components will have a direct influence on the spatial planning proposals over the next 5-year period.

5.3.3 Unemployment and the inclusion in the SDF

Although the unemployment rate has decreased since 2011 from 34% to 22.1%, it is still a massive percentage of the community and especially the youth that is in the age group 14 to 35, which still has an unemployment rate of 44.7%. The SDF and the structuring elements

identify areas in all communities for all SPC categories in the Transition zones, for various business opportunities and mixed use areas and the inputs from the Ward committees were interpreted for each of the 21 communities.

5.3.4 Households and the inclusion in the SDF

The number of households increased from 25029 to 28704 in DKLM (IDP indication), which creates a bigger demand on the provision of residential stands in all the communities and the consequent pressure it puts on services. The adequate planning of enough land for residential expansion, with the focus directly put on densification, integration, mixed use areas and utilisation of underutilised vacant land, without jeopardising the bioregional approach taken for the compilation of the SDF, is also included in the areas for future expansions of all the communities.

Female headed household's increased from 34.1% in 2001 to 40.5% in 2011, which is troublesome due to the fact that families headed by a single parent (usually women) are more likely to have a lower income level, than families with a more traditional family structure. Again the SDF had to take this into consideration and provide ample opportunities and structures for the development of mixed use development areas.

Formal dwellings decrease from 81.2% in 2001 to 75.2% in 2011. This could be contributed to establish of more informal settlements and the slow delivery of subsidised houses. This is indeed a very important factor that is now focussed on in the SDF and the formalisation of areas for future projects remains a priority. The backlog of housing is calculated as approximately 7450 at present and the demand is expected to grow to about 8000 in the short term.

5.3.5 The economy of DKLM and the inclusion in the SDF

General economy: The Municipality's economy is rather centred on the trade and retail sectors, due to its strong tourism and agricultural sectors, leaving the local economy fairly vulnerable for any significant changes in this industry. It is therefore important that the Municipality seeks to further diversify its economy into other sectors to counter this vulnerability in the future. Furthermore, the manufacturing sector of the municipality is one of the lowest performing sectors of the local economy. The provision of land for the development of the manufacturing sector (the provision of areas for industrial development and precinct industrial areas) is included in the SDF to allow this sector to grow and diversify the economy to its full extent.

Normal retail and Business activities: Due to the unique spatial manifestation of the municipality, both the first and second economy is mostly located around the CBD's of the towns and also various farms (intensive and extensive agricultural farming units). Uptington as main town has a well-defined business centre with numerous residential areas, with a mixture of densifications already present. Secondary activities in the municipality are mainly light industrial, warehousing, processing facilities and light engineering works.

Agriculture: Agricultural activities take up portions of land abutting the Orange River in the southern sections of the Municipality. The Agricultural sector is very important to the local economy and therefore represents an emerging strength for the Municipality, which creates further opportunities for expansion, as well as the development of linkages with other sectors of the economy, creating further opportunities for job creation. The protection of agriculture land and the link between core, buffer and transition zones in the SDF are focussed on in each of the various SPC's.



Mining: Diamond mining in the Rietfontein area seems to be a viable option for future development and special policies are included for handling mining land uses in the future. A study done by the DBSA indicated that several minerals can be found in Rietfontein area, with different potential levels for mining. Diamonds were already recovered from the Kimberlite-pipe, almost 1 km east of Rietfontein and the study indicated that the pipe and subsequent mine development holds major economic potential for the area with a lifespan of more than 20 years before rehabilitation need to start. Another potential which has not yet been investigated is the economic spin-offs from current, as well as future salt mining on the salt pans in the Municipal Area. Again the structuring of the SDF to handle and accommodate the possibility of mining activity outside of the identified areas of the SDF, while protecting the core and buffer areas, were kept in mind. During any application the Decision-making policies must always be implemented and will form a very important component when handling new applications.

Manufacturing: As already mentioned, the manufacturing sector of the DKLM economy is currently not up to the performance that this sector could possibly achieve in the future. However, given the good agricultural base, opportunities for the expansion of the manufacturing industry exists through agro-processing and other activities. The inclusion of the RDP identification of an Agri-Park in the ZF McCawu District Municipality will also be an opportunity for emerging farmers to be part of the agri-manufacturing industry. The inclusion of agricultural industries and the handling of these applications in rural area, are included in the SDF. The National Centre for Manufacturing Science (NCMS) has identified Upington as one of the pockets of manufacturing capability in the Northern Cape, and suggests that the DKLM and other stakeholders focus on the development of the local manufacturing sector.

Industrial development Zone (IDZ) and the Special Economic Zone (SEZ): Upington International Airport has been identified as an alternative or supplement for the O.R Tambo International Airport for handling of cargo traffic, as there is less congestion and quicker airport turnaround times, shorter-to-market timeframes which would enhance product freshness by one day, and improved supply-chain performance. These are all positive components for development in the area and therefore offers greater benefits for cargo airlines and both importers and exporters of goods.

The uncommonly long runway and the strategically advantageous location of the Upington International Airport, makes it ideal to serve the African continent. An adequate volume of cargo is generated in the Western and Eastern regions of South Africa and Namibia to warrant the establishment of a cargo hub at Upington. Due to this, the establishment of an Industrial Development Zone (IDZ) at the airport has been included in the SDF, to further enhance the strategic importance of the airport for the local, regional and provincial economy. The establishment of an SEZ (Industrial Development Zone) is also included in the SDF and the combination and inclusion of the Green Energy Zone as part of the SEZ forms an important factor in the SDF.

5.3.6 Special Projects from the IDP and the inclusion in the SDF

Project A: Solar Special Economic Zone

The DKLM Council took a decision (14/08/2014 Resolution) that stipulates the following regarding the development of the Solar Special Economic Zone:

- a) Council in principle resolved to avail all the available municipal land as requested by die Office of the Premier for the purposes of establishing the SEZ in Upington.



- b) The developer of the SEZ will be responsible to pay for the surveying of all land, as well as any EIA processes, including the development of the infrastructure of the land.
- c) The DTi will be responsible for the payment of Master Plan studies for the upgrading of connector services in respect of electricity, water and sewerage services. Council also decided per resolution that the representatives from the Office of the Premier of the Northern Cape and DTi be granted the rights of access to the said available land.
- d) Office of the Premier of the Northern Cape and DTi be granted the rights of access to the said available land.
- e) The abovementioned project is currently however under review as a possible other location in Namakwaland is also under consideration by the Provincial Government.

Project B: Solar Park Development

The DKLM Council Resolution was taken on 13/07/2014 reflecting the following:

- a) Klipkraal Farm, Portion 451, Gordonia RD was identified as the Upington Site and is both feasible and ready for implementation. EIA and Geotechnical studies showed that 1000 MW can be produced from this site with optimal PV/CSP ratios for peak demand. Transmission capacity of 500 MW will be available in 2017 with additional capacity available in 2022. This would allow for a phased approach in implementing the Solar Park to optimise on cash flow management. The Solar Park development initiative is driven by the Department of Energy (DoE).

General public input from the IDP regarding the SDF

The following inputs were received during the stakeholder's engagement of the public participation process of the IDP, namely:

- a) A good and effective SDF to encourage a compact urban structure.
- b) An effective land-use management system.
- c) Pro-active planning and surveying of available land for human settlement purposes to curb illegal scattering.
- d) The implementation of a proper environmental management plan; and need for spatial integration.

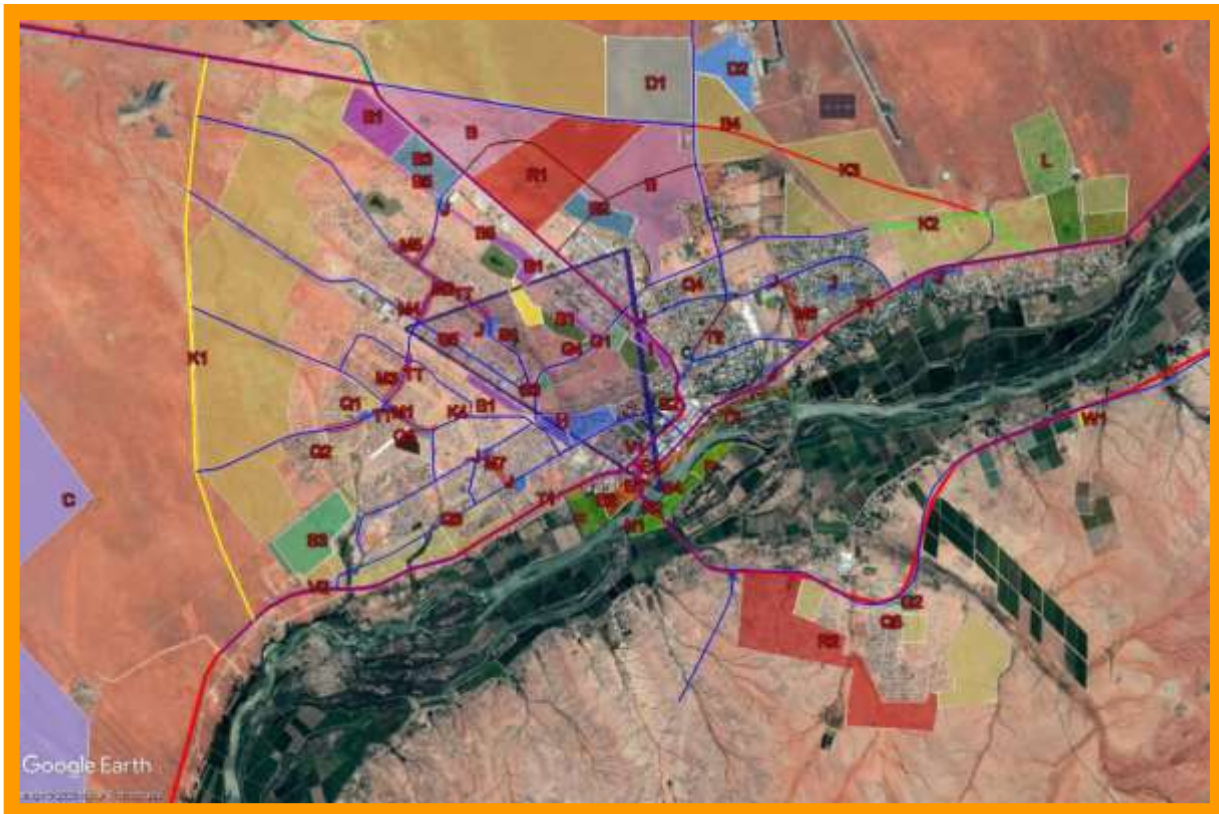


Figure 5: Dawid Kruiper SDF

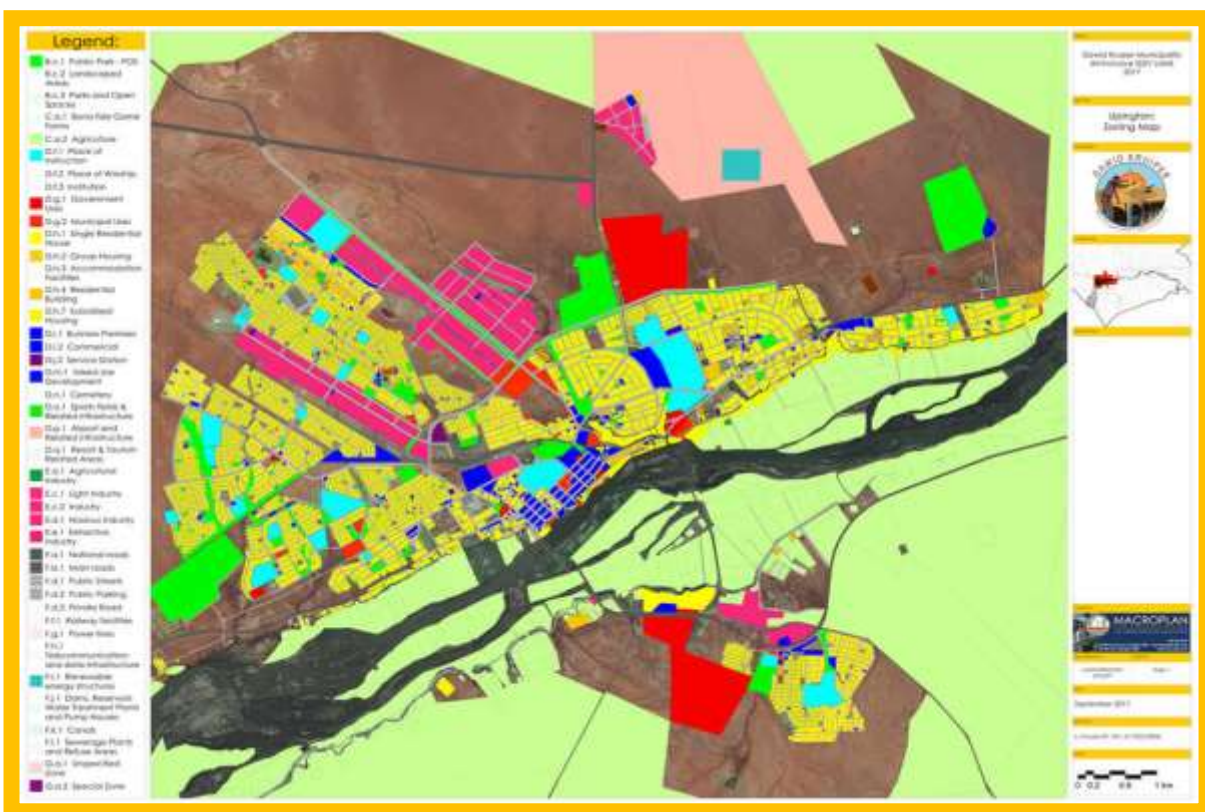


Figure 6: Dawid Kruiper SDF/LUMS

CHAPTER 6: STATUS QUO ASSESSMENT

6.1 MUNICIPAL OVERVIEW

Dawid Kruiper Municipality is a Local (Category B) Municipality (NC087) located within the ZF Mcgawu District Municipality (DC8). The ZF Mcgawu Municipality is the second largest district (approximately 103 871 km²) in the Northern Cape. The Municipality is approximately 344 446 ha in extent and straddles the Orange River. Upington is the main town of the Dawid Kruiper Municipality and has, since its inception, been the hub of activities in the region. The municipality borders with Namibia in the west, the Kgalagadi-Transfrontier Park in the north and Botswana in the northeast.

The Municipal Area is divided into 17 wards. The Municipal Council of Dawid Kruiper consists of 33 councillors. Seventeen (17) represents wards and the rest are proportional representatives of political parties. The ruling party in Council is the ANC.

6.1.1 GOVERNANCE AND INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The governance and institutional arrangements of Dawid Kruiper Municipality are critical to achieving its vision to provide an affordable quality service to Dawid Kruiper and its visitors and to execute the policies and programmes of the Council.

6.1.2 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Section 53 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA) stipulates inter alia that the respective roles and areas of responsibility of each political structure and political office bearer of the municipality and of the Municipal Manager must be defined.

6.1.3 MUNICIPAL COUNCIL

The Council performs both legislative and executive functions. It focuses on legislative, oversight and participatory roles, and has delegated its executive function to the Executive Mayor and the Mayoral Committee. Its primary role is to debate issues publicly as well as facilitating political debate and discussions. Apart from their functions as policy makers, Councillors are also actively involved with community work and in the various social programmes in the municipal area.

Dawid Kruiper Municipality is represented by 26 councillors, of whom 17 were elected directly as ward councillors. The rest of the councillors were elected on the basis of the proportion of votes cast for the different political parties. The political composition of the Council is as follows:

Political Party	Number of Councillors
ANC (African National Congress)	18
DA (Democratic Alliance)	12
EFF (Economic Freedom Fighters)	1
VP/FF (Freedom Front Plus)	1
KR (Khoisan Revolusie)	1
Total	33

Table 11: Municipal Council Party Representation

NO.	NAME OF COUNCILLOR	CAPACITY	POLITICAL PARTY	WARD COUNCILLOR AND PROPORTIONAL (PR)
1.	M. Segede	Executive Mayor	ANC	PR
2.	M. Dodds	Speaker	ANC	PR
3.	F. Olifant	Member of Mayoral Committee	ANC	Ward Councillor : Ward 3
4.	A. Visser	Member of Mayoral Committee	ANC	Ward Councillor : Ward 12
5.	G. George	Council Member	ANC	Ward Councillor : Ward 5
6.	F. Basson	Council Member	ANC	Ward Councillor : Ward 14
7.	S. Abel	Council Member	ANC	Ward Councillor : Ward 1
8.	M. Andreas	Member of Mayoral Committee		PR
9.	Sandra Beukes	Member of Mayoral Committee	ANC	Ward Councillor : Ward 17
10.	P. George	Council Member	ANC	Ward Councillor : Ward 16
11.	SM Links	Member of Mayoral Committee	ANC	Ward Councillor : Ward 6
12.	S. Komazi	Council Member	ANC	Ward Councillor : Ward 7
13.	Z. Maasdorp	Council Member	ANC	Ward Councillor : Ward 10
14.	M. September	Council Member	ANC	Ward Councillor : Ward 11
15.	E. Groenewald	Council Member	ANC	Ward Councillor : Ward 2
16.	N. Joodt	Council Member	ANC	Ward Councillor : Ward 4
17.	F. Kefu	Council Member		Ward Councillor : Ward 13
18.	E. Mnyaka	Council Member	ANC	PR
19.	J. Assegaai	Council Member	DA	PR
20.	M.E. Eiman	Council Member	DA	PR
21.	J.C Esau	Council Member	DA	PR
22.	G. Gewers	Council Member	DA	Ward Councillor : Ward 15
23.	J.H Opperman	Council Member	DA	Ward Councillor : Ward 9
24.	Rudolph Saal	Council Member	DA	PR
25.	Sam Sandlana	Council Member	DA	PR
26.	E.C. Strauss	Council Member	DA	PR
27.	M.P. Titus	Council Member	DA	PR
28.	P.T. van der Steen	Council Member	DA	Ward Councillor : Ward 8
29.	A. Van Zyl	Council Member	DA	PR
30.	D. Visagie	Council Member	DA	PR
31.	H. Greyling	Council Member	FF+	PR
32.	W. Peterson	Council Member	KSR	PR
33.	N. Skei	Council Member	EEF	PR

Table 12: Municipal Council





Executive Mayor
Cllr. Micheal Segede



Portfolio: Planning &
Development
Cllr. Felicity Olifant



Portfolio: Electro-
Mechanical
Cllr. Elize Mnyaka



Portfolio: Civil
Engineering
Cllr. Sanman Links



Portfolio: Budget &
Treasury
**Cllr. Mayriechen
Andreas**



Portfolio: Community
Services
Cllr. Adam Visser



Portfolio: Corporate
Services
Cllr. Sandra Beukes

Diagram1: Executive Mayoral Committee

6.1.4 THE EXECUTIVE & MAYORAL COMMITTEE (MAYCO)

The Executive is made up of the Executive Mayor. The Executive Mayor heads the Executive arm of the Municipality. The Executive Mayor is entitled to receive reports from committees of the Municipal Council to forward these reports with a recommendation to the council when the matter cannot be disposed of by the executive mayor in terms of the executive mayor's delegated powers. The Executive Mayor elected a Mayoral Committee to assist the Executive Mayor. The Executive Mayoral Committee consists of 6 members.

Mayoral Committee assist the Executive Mayor. The Executive Mayor is at the centre of the system of governance, since executive powers are vested in the executive mayor to oversee the day-to-day affairs. This encompasses an overarching strategic and political responsibility. Although accountable for the strategic direction and performance of the municipality, the Executive Mayor operates in consultation with the Mayoral Committee.

6.1.5 THE ADMINISTRATION

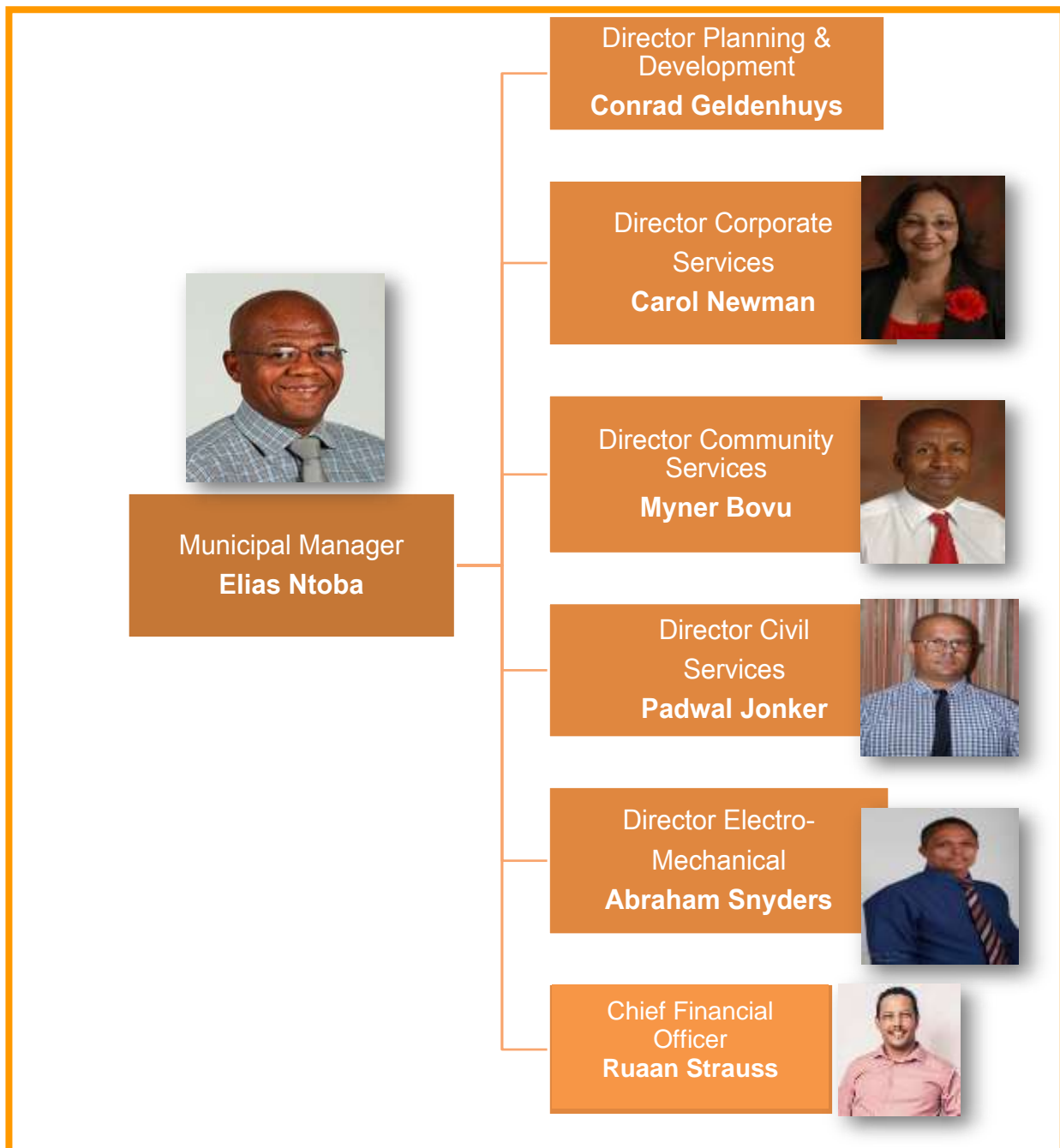


Diagram 2: Municipal Management Team

The Municipal Manager is the Accounting Officer of the municipality terms of Section 82 of the Municipal Structures Act. The Municipal Manager is the head of the administration, and primarily has to serve as chief custodian of service delivery and implementation of political priorities. The Municipal Manager is assisted by the Management Team that reports directly to the Municipal Manager

Responsibilities of the Municipal Manager include managing financial affairs and service delivery in the municipality. The Municipal Manager is assisted by the Manager in the Office of the Municipal Manager and the various Directors and Senior Manager as well as Managers of the Departments.

Directorate	Responsibilities	Name	Designation
Office of the Municipal Manager	Internal Audit Risk Management Office Of The Mayor And Speaker The Performance Management Unit	Elias Ntoba	Municipal Manager
Financial Services	Billing and Revenue Collection Financial and Asset Management Information Technology Supply Chain Management	Ruaan Straus	Chief Financial Officer
Corporate Services	Administration Human Resource Management Communications Legal Service Policy and Research	Carol Newman	Director: Corporate Services
Civil Engineering Services	Roads and Storm Water Management Water Purification & Waste Water treatment Water Distribution & Sewer Reticulation Client Service	Padwal Jonker	Director: Infrastructure Services
Planning & Development	Town Planning and Building Control Services Integrated Development Plan Local Development (LED) and Tourism Housing Project Management Unit (PMU)	Conrad Geldenhuys	Director: Planning and Economic Development
Community Services	Parks Section Traffic Services Fire And Rescue Services Libraries	Myner Bovu	Director: Community and Protection Services
Electro – Mechanical Service	Mechanical Workshop Electrical Service	Abraham Snyders	Director: Electro – Mechanical Service

Table 13: The Administration

6.2 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY ANNUAL

6.2.1 DEVELOPMENT OF A HOLISTIC COMPREHENSIVE (ALL SECTORS) INFRASTRUCTURE DELIVERY PLAN

The Municipality do not have a formal Comprehensive Infrastructure Delivery Plan. The Municipality currently uses master plans for Water and Sanitation for the delivery of prioritized infrastructure.

The Civil Engineering Services Department has addressed also programmes to be implemented within the Next 5 years which prioritize the development of Bulk Services as demand of new settlements increase the demand from the existing services from the Master Plans, however, the current budget available for the implantation of these projects is not sufficient resulting that the projects identified as priorities on master plans could not be immediately with the required urgency.

The Municipality existing infrastructure is currently under stress and urgent attention need to be given to the bulk services without any delays to eradicate unsustainable conditions for the economic development of the Municipality and also the eradication of the unsustainable transportation of water and sanitation services to reach various settlement (formal and informal). The municipality need to also have a strong and radical approach to eradication of bucket as it is an unacceptable standard for the communities to be still using buckets with such pandemics as Corona Virus we even forced to divert all resource to attend to the bucket challenges in the Municipality to combat and prevent the spread of the virus.

6.2.2 WATER

6.2.2.1 REVIEW OF THE WSDP (SEE ANNEXURE D)

Dawid Kruiper's WSDP was reviewed approved and adopted by the Council during 2014 financial year which was valid for 5 years and this document was supposed to be update or reviewed in 2020.

The Municipality requires an updated Water Service Development Plan (WSDP) which guides the municipal development towards achieving critical Master Plans and Infrastructure planning for Water services. The Municipality has a signed Grant Agreement with DBSA which funded them for their Infrastructure Master Plans and the updating of the WSDP.

6.2.2.2 NATIONAL TARGETS

The national targets are in line with the Millennium Development Goals for water provision.

6.2.2.3 APPROVED SERVICE LEVEL

Formal Settlements – Stand Pipe 200m

Informal Settlement - Provision in water tanks for settlement without water network

6.2.2.4 BACKLOGS

Households below RDP Standard total 1293 for water services.

6.2.2.5 BASIC SERVICES PROVISION

House connection total 13390; Stand connection total 9626, and Standpipes total 3024 stands.

6.2.2.6 FREE BASIC WATER







The municipality is currently providing free basic water to 8525 households.

6.2.2.7 HIGHER LEVELS OF SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

The total number of households that receives higher levels of services is 26040.

6.2.2.8 ASSOCIATED SERVICES E.G. SCHOOLS AND CLINICS

Total units with service include:

-  38 Schools
-  14 Clinics
-  7 Police Stations
-  Correctional Services
-  Kalahari West Water Board
-  8TH South African Infantry Battalion

6.2.2.9 WATER FOR GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT

The main purification works in Upington, Abraham Holbors September Water Treatment Works, has a capacity of 84 M/day and the highest recorded summer output is approximately 64 M/day. During winter it drops to an average daily output of 38M/day.

The integration of other sector program's water requirements and specially the impact on water planning with regards to: Housing, Agriculture, Mining (salt) etc., Tourism and Public Works programs leaves room for growth in all sectors. The extent, to which each sector will grow, will entirely depend on the onus of that particular sector.

The Dawid Kruiper Municipality priority is to unleash the economic activities together with the sustainability of the communities with the Kalahari region. Provision of water to the small settlement is very critical for development of economic activities as required by the National Development Plan. The communities within the Municipality are suppressed to grow due to limited services however with the activities around our communities it is critical to accept the risk to grow the available services in all areas of the municipality.

MIER AREA

The Mier area, as part of the larger Kalahari semi-desert, could be classified as a water-poor area. Water provision for agriculture as well as for household purposes, take place through boreholes. The delivery of boreholes to the agricultural industry is mostly not enough and the quality of the borehole water is sometimes poor and unserviceable. The biggest priority in this regard is funding to be secured for the completion and extension of the Kalahari-East Pipeline in order to give access to water to the whole Mier area. Some of the farms do not have any water supply at all and water must be transported on a daily basis to these farms. The quality of the water on the farms is normally of a poor nature

and has a negative impact on their extensive stock and game farms margins. Extension of the Water Supply to reach Noenieput was completed in the 2019/2020 financial year to assist in provision of sustainable water for communities and farmers.

6.2.2.10 MAINTENANCE PLAN FOR OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE OF WATER SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE

Maintenance Plans are in place for the repair and maintenance of mechanical and electrical equipment at the eight (8) water production plants of the municipality and the pump stations that form part of the distribution network.

Repair and maintenance of the water distribution network take place mainly on a reactive basis, based on customer requests and emergency repair work as and when required. A pipe replacement strategy should be implemented.

A full assessment of bulk infrastructure is underway this is inclusive of water treatment works, distribution networks and reservoirs. The assessment will highlight the prioritized repair and maintenance items as well as the necessary upgraded if applicable.

6.2.2.11 WATER SERVICES PROGRAM FINANCIAL VIABILITY OF THE WATER SERVICES PROGRAM

Water Services are not ring-fenced since some functions within the municipality are not income generating functions and need to be cross-subsidized from income derived through functions such as water and electricity sales.

The Current infrastructure configuration does not assist the municipality to make essential provisions for revenue generation and also the Town Planning model need to consider development of Middle Income residential areas more to maintain the economic state of the municipality. The Available water is currently sufficient but due to lack of proper revenue mechanisms, it is not achieving the desired revenue. Poor management of resources also need to be eradicated to rescue the revenue that the municipality losses every year.

The Municipality has challenges with the growing demand in areas outside Upington, that all our resources need to be assessed for capacity against current and future demand. The Municipality have budgeted for provision of water also through the KEWUA in the Mier Area, which has sufficient water supply at this stage considering the growth of these areas. There are towns that have always been served through the Upington Scheme but now require upgrade or even development of individual schemes such as Kalksloot, Louisvale Rd, etc.

The total estimated capital budget required is R 281 million to attend to urgent needs of Water Services.

6.2.2.12 RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT (WITH RELATION TO DEMAND MANAGEMENT, WATER BALANCE ISSUES AND ECOLOGICAL RESERVE)

The main water treatment works in Upington has been extended to provide a total treatment capacity of 84 Ml/day in order to cater for future growth and development.

Currently, a huge gap exists within the relevant directorate responsible for water services management in terms of available resources (human resources and equipment). However, a human resources development strategy has been tabled by the relevant directorate in order to address these issues in the medium to long term.

MIER AREA

Two bulk supply lines for water were constructed in the 1980's to supply water to the Mier area, but both of the lines were out of reach for the Mier community.

The Kalahari East Supply Scheme is the biggest of the two bulk supply lines and serves 278 farms covering 1 480 624 ha of land. Water is pumped from the Sishen mine at Kathu and pumped into the Vaal Gamagara pipeline from where the Kalahari East Water Supply Scheme withdraws at a rate of 100 litres per second. This pipeline has some capacity to supply the former Mier Municipal area. A feasibility study was conducted in an effort to fund this project.

The Kalahari –West Water Scheme was completed in 1985. This scheme supplies water to the western part of the Kalahari at a maximum flow rate of 27.7 liters per second. This water supply line does not have any capacity to supply the Mier area.

The Department of Water and Sanitation funded the process to complete the Water scheme to reach the communities in the Mier Area and we are further extending the water access to reach the Swartkopdam Areas.

Current backlog priority is to reach Swartkopdam and Welkom area within the next 2 -3 years as they remain the only towns serviced by poor boreholes in the Municipality. The Municipality extended the pipe network recently and currently to also accommodate farming activities for food security in the area and development of small farmers.

The scarcity of underground water causes farms to be economically under-utilised and technically not well planned. Farms in Mier Area cannot be economically utilised, and subsequently a roof is placed on the income potential of the total agricultural industry in Mier. Large expenses have to be made for water provision.

- 🗑️ The poor quality of boreholes has a cost and income influence on stock farming since the chemical composition of the water has a detrimental effect on the production of stock.
- 🗑️ Technical planning of farms cannot be optimized

The Dawid Kruiper Municipality should extend its services in the future to include communities of Vetrivier, Drieboom, Schepkolk and !Khomani San community who is currently scattered on the farms Erin, Andriesvale, Scotty's Fort, Witdraai and Uitkoms

6.2.2.13 CONTRACTING AND LICENSING

All contracting and licenses for raw water abstraction and supply is in place between the Department of Water Affairs and the municipality as well as the various water irrigation boards which supply the municipality with raw water in the peri-urban and rural villages.

The Contract for KEWUA needs to be reviewed due to additional services provided and also negotiations for Welkom and Andriesvale (after township establishment).

6.2.2.14. WATER QUALITY

Water quality monitoring is conducted at three (3) levels. Microbiological, chemical and physical parameter monitoring takes place at both the treatment works and the various locations within the distribution system (pipelines and reservoirs). This monitoring is conducted by an external service provider. Operational monitoring is also conducted at the 8 treatment facilities on a 2-hourly basis verifying the various physical parameters.

The Dawid Kruiper Municipality achieved Blue Drop scores of 7%, 38%, 44% and 72% in the 2009, 2010, 2011 and 2012 Blue Drop Report, respectively. It is evident in the scores that have been achieved over the years that the journey towards Blue Drop status has been long, difficult and onerous. The municipality has finally achieved Blue Drop status in the 2014 Blue Drop Report with an average Blue Drop score of 96%. Two out of the 8 Water Treatment facilities in the municipality achieved Blue Drop Certification status in the 2014 Blue Drop report with the lowest score being 78%. The 2021-2022 Bluedrop Progress Assessment Tool (PAT) results were published in April 2022. Dawid Kruiper fell in the low risk category achieving 25 (Below 50%). 12 supply systems have a risk rating between 14.4%-39%. 6 supply systems are presented in the top 10 performing systems and 3 systems are in the top 20 performing water supply systems in the country from a risk based perspective. Dawid Kruiper thus strives to ensure water quality and security remain as priority.

6.2.2.15 EXTENSION OF BASIC WATER SERVICES

The Municipality water provision is currently as follows:

1. Water Network Supply = 88%
2. Communal Standpipes and water Tanks = 12%

The Municipality aims to service all settlements however the challenge is that the communities move to sites before servicing of vacant sites which becomes a challenge. Proper planning of settlements need to be upheld and encourage avoiding a situation where the municipality can't plan or perform its function.

New development includes the following:

1. Servicing of the 100 stands in Noenieput
2. Upgrading of Kalksloot, Ses Brugge, Klippunt Water Supply
3. Upgrading of Bulk Water Services for all small settlements –Assessment to be conducted 2022/23.
4. Servicing of stands by COGHSTA - 1700
5. Uppington Water Scheme Assessment for future growth and configuration for improving management of water provision.
6. Augmentation of Water Supply in Welkom – Connection to the KEWUA system,
7. Melkstroom, Dakota, Water Reticulation Services,
8. Augmentation of Water Supply in Swartkopdam – connection from Noenieput,
9. Upgrading of the Rietfontein Water Services for new settlements

6.2.2.16 INTERVENTIONS TO IMPROVE WATER SERVICES

The table indicates the water service level per ward as well as the backlogs. And the intervention required addressing the backlogs. The programs aimed to improve water services are listed above.

Ward	Nu of households	Status on water provision, backlogs and interventions				Intervention required
		Above RDP	RDP Standard	Below RDP	No service	
1	1861	1750	111	0	0	Provision of water for 324 erven in Smarties- Barzani Development
2	1220	696	524	0	0	Provision of water on 107 erven – Jurgenskamp – Barzani Development
3	975	975	0	0	0	
4	1088	1088	0	0	0	
5	2115	663	1453	0	0	Provision of communal standpipes for 267 erven in Louisvale Road
6	1625	673	930	22	0	
7	1365	810	323	231	0	
8	2282	1785	325	172	0	
9	1733	1556	0	177	0	
10	1165	434	731	0	0	
11	1223	174	700	0	0	
12	1260	72	1098	83	0	
13	4135	1231	2876	28	0	Provision of water – Paballelo – Barzani Development
14	1292	124	963	205	0	
15	2439	409	2030	0	0	Provision of water on erven – Vergenoeg & Westerkim – Barzani Development
16	1555	1158	141	256	0	
17						

Table 14: Status on water provision, backlogs and interventions

6.2.3 SANITATION

6.2.3.1 AVAILABILITY OF A MUNICIPAL SANITATION IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

The Municipality current sanitation level of service is as follow:

- | | |
|----------------|---------|
| 1. Waterborne | = 18468 |
| 2. VIP/UDS | = 2396 |
| 3. Pit latrine | = 476 |
| 4. Bucket | = 3049 |
| 5. None | = 1210 |

The Dawid Kruiper Municipality benefit from the DWS programme for provision of approximately 4273 new toilet structures to be constructed in various wards. The different activities were combined into a Comprehension Sanitation Development Plan during the 2014/2015 financial year.

The Municipality still need additional programmes for the Bucket Eradication as there is a continuous demand for new settlements due to Economic activities (Seasonal grape farming and Solar Farms). It is imperative that the municipality prepare for future development and demand as this may lead to major development or failure to deliver and accommodate future developments.

6.2.3.2 THE NEED / EXTENT FOR BASIC SERVICES

The Municipality has various extensions to the residential areas and this result in serious pressure over the demand for services without necessary planning and services of stands.

Current use of buckets is unacceptable but due to lack of developed ervens people resolve to use bucket sanitation.

6.2.3.3 BACKLOGS

Households below RDP standard total 3525 for sanitation services and those with no service are 1210.

6.2.3.4 BASIC SERVICES PROVISION

Total units with service include:

-  20202 households with basic or higher services
-  2396 households with VIP/ UDS toilets

6.2.3.5 FREE BASIC SANITATION




Free basic sanitation is delivered to 8525 households.




6.2.3.6 HIGHER LEVELS OF SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

Households above RDP standard totals 22598.

6.2.3.7 ASSOCIATED SERVICES E.G. SCHOOLS AND CLINICS

Total units with service include:

-  38 school
-  14 clinics
-  7 police stations

-  Correctional Services
-  8 South African Infantry Battalion
-  Kalahari Wes -Water

6.2.3.8 MAINTENANCE PLAN FOR SANITATION SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE

The 2018/2021 capital needs, take into consideration strategies and programs with regards to backlogs, basic services provision, free basic services, higher levels of service requirements, associated services and water for growth and development.

However, projects are not allocated against a specific strategy and are often cross cutting. To this end a specific project may target the eradication of backlogs, but at the same time also include the delivery of a higher level of service.





The total capital budget for the 2021/2022 financial year was about R115 million including grant funding and municipal budget.

Maintenance Plans are in place for the repair and maintenance of mechanical and electrical equipment at the 5 sewerage treatment plants (1 Conventional Treatment Works and 4 oxidation ponds) of the municipality and the sewer pump stations that form part of the sewer collection network. Repair and maintenance of the sewer network take place on a reactive basis, based on customer requests and emergency repair work as and when required, as well as pro-active bases through the implementation of a preventative maintenance plan.

MIER AREA

The towns do not have sufficient and effective sewerage systems. Sanitation in towns consists mainly of bucket systems, VIP systems and normal pit latrines, while other sites are serviced with flush systems.

The development under this area will include

-  Development of sanitation policy (free basic sanitation)
-  Construction of Oxidation Ponds (Welkom / Rietfontein (Catering for K/G Mier, Philanderbron),/ Noenieput& Swartkopdam)
-  Construction of sewerage lines
-  Upgrading of VIP toilettes

6.2.3.9 FINANCIAL VIABILITY OF THE SANITATION SERVICES

Sanitation Services are not ring-fenced since some functions within the municipality are not income generating functions and need to be cross-subsidized from income derived through functions such as water and electricity sales.

The medium term Indicative Capital Budget for 2020-2021 make provision for income through the various combined funding sources of about R14.3 million, R0 and R0, respectively.

6.2.3.10 CONTRACTING AND LICENSING

The municipality is in the process of updating its licenses for effluent discharge with the Department of Water & Sanitation. However, all wastewater treatment facilities are registered with the Department of Water & Sanitation. Effluent is being treated at 5

treatment facilities namely Louisvale Road Oxidation Ponds, the Kameelmond Sewerage Treatment Works which makes use of bio filter and activated sludge processes, Askham new Oxidation Ponds, Rietfontein Oxidation ponds which will be upgraded to cater for other 3 Settlement and lastly the New Loubos Settlement Oxidation Ponds.

The Green Drop System evaluates these two treatments facilities and the Green Drop System scores in 2011 was 35 % for Kameelmond STW and Louisvale Road Oxidation Ponds System was 37%. The 2013 Green Drop Score is 68 % for Kameelmond STW and Louisvale Road Oxidation Ponds System was 54 %. The 2021-2022 Greendrop certification programmes was concluded in March 2022. The municipality received an improved scoring of 64% and was found to be the best performing municipality in the Province.

6.2.3.11 EXTENSION OF BASIC SEWERAGE AND SANITATION SERVICES

Provide all with basic sanitation services to eliminate UDS/ VIP toilets for rural areas (2396 households), and eradicate the bucket system by providing sewerage systems for 3049 households in urban areas.

New development includes the following:

1. The construction of a waste water treatment works in Melkstroom for 182 stands.
2. The construction of Oxidation Ponds (Mier/Loubos).
3. The Upgrading of Bulk Outfall Sewer pipeline in Lemoendraai (4.5km)
4. The Upgrading of the Sewer Pump Stations in Louivale Rd and Upington Town & Paballelo.
5. The Upgrading of the Kameelmond Wastewater Treatment Works
6. The augmentation wastewater treatment works for Louisvale Dorp/Leseding/Raaswater.
7. The provision of wastewater treatment works for Welkom.
8. The provision of wastewater treatment works for Karos/ Lambrechdrift/Leerkrans,
9. Upgrading of the Louisvale Rd Wastewater Treatment Works to accommodate growth and new demand.

Table 6 below indicates the existing level of service per ward and the interventions needed to address the backlogs.

Status and backlogs on Sewerage and Sanitation services and interventions						
Ward	Nu of households	Service Level				Intervention required
		Above RDP	RDP Standard	Below RDP	No service	
1	1861	1789	0	59	13	Provision of sewer for 324 erven in Smarties-Barzani Development
2	1220	1220	0	0	0	Provision of sewer on 107 erven – Jurgenskamp – Barzani Development
3	975	975	0	0	0	
4	1088	1088	0	0	0	
5	2115	1615	0	220	280	
6	1625	1291	0	321	13	
7	1355	1129	0	0	234	

8	2282	2113	0	169	0	
9	1733	1556	0	177	0	
10	1165	1165	0	0	0	
11	1223	588	215	284	136	
12	1260	25	1072	1	162	
13	4112	3028	0	1084	0	Provision of sewer – Paballelo – Barzani Development
14	1292	155	1049	48	40	
15	2439	1676	0	763	0	Provision of sewer on erven – Vergenoeg & Westerkim – Barzani Development
16 17	1555	765	59	396	335	

Table 15: Status and backlogs on Sewerage and Sanitation services and interventions

6.2.4 HOUSING

HUMAN SETTLEMENTS (HOUSING) (See Housing Chapter: Annexure C)

Dawid Kruiper Municipality obtained a level 2 accreditation. It means the staff of the housing section can capture the subsidy applications on COGHSTA'S Housing Subsidy System.

6.2.4.1 HOUSING DEMAND

The Housing Demand Data Base/ Housing Needs Register are functional. We are currently using our field workers to assist us with collection of information in all our wards. Training is been conducted by the Provincial office including refresher courses. The Department of COGHSTA has made annual allocations to the municipality. The Allocation is explained in the Implementation protocol. Total demand is estimated to be ± 12000 until end June 2022.

6.2.4.2 HOUSING DEMAND CHALLENGES

Over the last two years a growth in demand of up to ±10.000 persons were experienced. There is an increase in demand from single parents (both male and female), and in particular by the youth aged up to 35 years. We are still working on the details of both ward 16 and 17

New Business Plans were drafted and have been submitted to our Provincial Office . These Plans address all the needs of housing in the municipal jurisdiction. The Municipality is currently venturing into the market of GAP and Social Housing as well, of which Rental Housing is one of the only other alternatives, funded by COGHSTA.

Ward	Nu of households	Housing status, backlogs and interventions			Intervention required
		Type of main dwelling	Formal structure	Informal structure	Informal back yard
1	1861	1208	396	52	Construction of

					BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing.
2	1217	1480	27	71	Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing.
3	975	1115	5	60	Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing.
4	1088	988	4	70	Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing.
5	2115	1108	438	80	Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing.
6	1625	1227	554	300	Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing.
7	1355	791	203	320	Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing.
8	2282	2240	1011	30	Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing.
9	1733	2130	69	70	Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing.
10	1165	1035	619	63	Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing.
11	1223	1591	791	203	Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing.
12	1260	655	1075	180	Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing.
13	4112	991	628	191	Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing.
14	1292	920	1268	298	Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative



					housing.
15	2439		2131	15	
16		438	204	0	
17	1441	1177	267	135	

Table 16– Status of housing within Dawid Kruiper Municipality

6.2.4.3 SUITABLE LAND FOR HOUSING DEVELOPMENT

There is a shortage of land in the rural areas, but enough vacant land on the commonage. EIA and GEO-tech studies are being done on a regular basis. Private land will have to be purchased in certain rural areas.

6.2.4.4 SERVICE LEVELS THROUGH CIP

The nature of service levels on these land parcels through Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan.

6.2.4.5 INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS

The municipality do not have a Migration Plan. Most unorganised informal settlements established by community, are addressed on an adhoc basis by Council.

6.2.4.6 IMPLEMENTATION OF CURRENT AND PLANNED HOUSING PROJECTS

The Housing department is continually processing applications for subsidised housing. These are forwarded to Province for approval and allocation of funds. An allocation is made for the service and the Mier Rectification program, and the construction will begin in the 2022/2023 financial year. All our projects are handled by the Department of Cooperate Governance. The housing department are also running the program of consumer education to make communities aware of services rendering by the municipality especially from the housing unit.

6.2.4.7 BUDGETARY PROVISION FOR PLANNED HOUSING PROJECTS

The cost for our projects is R 40 631 084 .

6.2.4.8 THE SOCIAL VIABILITY OF THE SETTLEMENTS

All business plans in Dawid Kruiper area provides infrastructure, EIA as well Social compact studies have been done, and is captured in the business plans.

6.2.4.9 NUMBER OF HOUSES COMPLETED/BUILT/ALLOCATED

During the last three years the following houses was build:

YEAR	NUMBER OF HOUSES BUILD PER ANNUM	% SPEND PER ANNUM
2019/2020	0	
2020/2021	0	
2021/2022	0	

Table 17: Completed houses

6.2.5 ENERGY

6.2.5.1 EXTENT FOR BASIC ENERGY SERVICES

Council started an electrification program in 1993, with the result that in 1996 all houses in the municipal area of supply were connected or had access to a basic or higher level of connection.

Since then an annual electrification program was introduced to make provision for new areas. Currently the new settlements are entered on the Integrated National Electrification Program, managed by Department of Energy and connected as funds are made available.

Currently there are 278 houses to get electrical services in the Kalksloot & Jurgenskamp program for 2020/21 which will be completed by the end of March 2022 and for the current electrification of 519 houses in Rosedale & Pabalello is scheduled for the 2021/22 program.

2020/21 – 2 infills in Louisevaleweg and 1 in Louisevale Town were completed.

6.2.5.2 PROVISION FOR GRID AND NON-GRID ENERGY SOURCES

The main grid of the municipality is presently being developed according to a master plan approved in 1998, with amendments done during the IDP program for the period 2007-2012. Motla Consulting Engineers has started with the masterplan in 2017; the masterplan is an ongoing process. The electrical department has started implementing the Master plan in the 2020/21 book year.

The department has never been involved in non-grid supply but there are near future plans of the Solar PV system.

6.2.5.3 ALTERNATIVE SOURCES AND RENEWABLE ENERGY

The municipality is currently involved in the national program for the development of solar power installations in the Uptington area. The roll-out of solar geysers has been taken over by the Department of Energy and the municipality is not currently included in the program.

6.2.5.4 MAINTENANCE PLAN FOR OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE (NEW PROJECTS)

The annual budget makes provision for the maintenance of all electrical infrastructure and written maintenance programs are followed.

6.2.5.5 REDS REDISTRIBUTION POLICY

The development of REDs has been abandoned and therefore no policy or plan is necessary.

6.2.5.6 UPGRADING OF FACILITIES

Provision for the upgrading of facilities forms part of the annual budget. In the 2021/2022 provision has been made to implement stage 1 of upgrading Alpha substation. Stage 2 will be implemented in the 2022/2023 financial year.

6.2.6 ROADS, TRANSPORT AND STORM WATER

6.2.6.1 TRANSPORT PLAN

The Municipality does not have a comprehensive Transportation plan. The Department of Transport was invited to assist however the document developed was not satisfactory to the needs and growth of our municipality thus it is regarded null and void.

Coupled with a Transportation plan is a Pavement Management System for the management and development of road pavement conditions. Such a management system is not currently in place, but has been identified as a crucial planning and management instrument to put in place.

6.2.6.2 STATUS WITH REGARD TO ROADS AND STREETS

Table below indicates the total kilometres of road network in Dawid Kruiper Municipal area there state and possible interventions to address the needs.

Area	STATUS OF ROADS/ STREETS AND INTERVENTIONS				Intervention required
	Total Street length	Service Level Tar Streets (km)	Paved Streets (km)	Gravel Streets (km)	
Town Area	349,053	206,741	11,858	130,454	Tarring and paving of streets
Lambrechtsdrift	4,915	0	0, 461	4,454	Tarring and paving of streets
Karos	13,253	0	0.8	12,548	Tarring and paving of streets
Leerkrans	8,015	0	0.674	7,341	Tarring and paving of streets
Ntsikelelo	4,677	0	0.221	4,456	Tarring and paving of streets
Louisvale Road	27,893	0	3,85	17, 979	Tarring and paving of streets
Leseding	7, 250	0	1, 650	5, 600	Tarring and paving of streets
Louisvale	8,855	0	2,350	6,505	Tarring and paving of streets
Raaswater	13,148	0	1, 630	11,518	Tarring and paving of streets
Kalksloot	12,092	0	1,872	10,22	Tarring and paving of streets
Lemoendraai	1, 000	0	0	1, 000	Tarring and paving of

					streets
Kameelmond	1, 350	0	0	1, 350	Tarring and paving of streets

Table 18– Status quo: road network per area (Source: Survey – Civil Services 2012)

6.2.6.3 MAINTENANCE PLAN FOR OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE OF ROADS AND STORMWATER

The municipality spent approximately R15.2 million (excluding depreciation) during the 2015/2016 financial year on the Department: Roads and stormwater. A total of R17.3 (excluding) million was spent during the 2016/2017 financial year on the Department: Roads and stormwater.

Business plans were approved by MIG for the paving of streets on some of the most popular roads for minibus taxi's:

- 📍 Louisvale Road – Poinsettia Street (810m) and Annemone Street (930m)
- 📍 Rosedale – Oranje Road (1610m) and Saturnus Avenue (1090m)

The Dawid Kruiper Municipal area experiences short high intensity summer rainfall storms, which regularly result in flooding in the urban areas. This is the case especially in the previously disadvantaged areas where historic urban town planning approaches did not take into consideration proper stormwater management and drainage systems.

Improvement of Stormwater Management systems in the Dawid Kruiper Municipality been identified as a priority by disaster management agencies.

A Stormwater Management Masterplan has been developed and is currently implemented. This plan proposes action plans to address the problems currently experienced in terms of stormwater management. The budgeting for the implementation of the programmes is still a challenge for the municipality to achieve efficient infrastructure.

6.2.6.4 EXTENSION OF ROADS

The municipality invested extensively in its road infrastructure in the past 5 years, of which the most noteworthy was the construction of a new link road and rail overpass bridge between the areas of Rosedale and Paballelo, which is currently divided and separated by an industrial area and the main international railway line Namibia. This project is completed and brings communities who have in the past been divided through the apartheid policies of segregated development together. All access roads in the rural areas have been upgraded to paved roads and numerous internal streets in previously disadvantaged areas have been paved as well.

Another significant new road development project, which is in planning phase at the moment, is the extension of Dakota Road in order to provide a through route or bypass for heavy vehicles commuting on the Namibian-South African import/export route.

6.2.6.5 MAINTENANCE PLAN FOR OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE OF ROADS

Maintenance Plans are in place for the grading of gravel roads and an annual pavement reseal programme is in place. Repair of potholes and other smaller maintenance work are conducted on a reactive basis, based on customer requests and emergency repair work as and when required.

6.2.6.6 MAINTENANCE PLAN FOR OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE OF NEW CAPITAL PROJECTS

New development includes the following:

The construction of 1736m paved streets in Louisvale Road, Ward 5 (Poinsettia & Anemone streets)

Road Category	Treatment Required	Length requiring attention (Critical - KM)	Rate/km (Est)	Amount
Flexible	Reconstruction	20.426	R 3 360 000	R 68 631 360.00
	Reseal			
Block	Reconstruction	1.511	R 1 600 000	R 2 400 000.00
	Minor repair			
Unpaved	Construction/block	113,739	R 6 200 000	R 779 997 200.00
		12.067		

Table 19: Status of road maintenance

6.2.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

6.2.7.1 INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Dawid Kruiper Municipality has an active IWMP which is currently under revision.

- Dawid Kruiper Municipality renders a 100% refuse removal service.
- Waste removal service is rendered internally.

6.2.7.2 LANDFILL SITES

Dawid Kruiper Municipality has nine Landfill sites namely, Leerkrans, De Duine, Askham, Welkom, Groot Mier, Loubos, Rietfontein, Philandersbron, Noenieput. Swartkop Dam does not have a licence

6.2.7.3 WASTE OR REFUSE REMOVAL SERVICES

A prompt and effective refuse removal service is in place. Weekly services are delivered to households and businesses, with the CBD being serviced weekly and as services are required.

The table below indicates the service level of waste removal in Dawid Kruiper.

Status on waste removal							
Ward	Households	Service Level					Intervention required
		Removal once/week	Removal less/often	Communal dump	Own refuse dump	No rubbish disposal	
1	2034	2034	0	0	0	0	
2	1452	1452	0	0	0	0	
3	978	978	0	0	0	0	
4	995	995	0	0	0	0	.
5	2318	2318	0	0	0	0	.
6	2335	2335	0	0	0	0	
7	877	877	0	0	0	0	

8	2985	2985	0	0	0	0	
9	2362	2362	0	0	0	0	.
10	4397	4397	0	0	0	0	
11	1159	Removal of all 1159 every 14 days	1159	0	0	0	Extend service to reach households with weekly service.
12	1327	Removal of all 1327 every 14 days	1327	0	0	0	Extend service to reach households with weekly service.
13	2442	2442	0	0	0	0	
14	1306	Removal of all 1306 every 14 days	1264	0	0	0	Extend service to reach households with weekly service.
15	2516	2516	0	0	0	0	
16	1780	1780	0	0	0	0	
17							

Table 20: Status on waste removal

6.2.7.4 MAINTENANCE PLAN FOR OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE OF RE-CYCLING

The the contract of the company, Recycle Upington, expired on 30 June 2018 at the De Duine Landfill site. They are still on the site.

6.2.8 ENVIRONMENT: AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT

6.2.8.1 AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT PLAN

As a local government Dawid Kruiper Municipality has no authority to issue licenses. Air Quality is there for a function of the ZFM District Municipality.

6.2.8.2 STATUS AS LICENCING AUTHORITY

ZFM District Municipality is the Licencing Authority regarding Air Quality Licensing. ZFM District Municipality does not have an air Quality Management Plan, but is currently busy drafting one in collaboration with Dept. of Environment.

6.3 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND GOOD GOVERNANCE

6.3. COMMUNITY CONSULTATIONS, PARTICIPATION AND EMPOWERMENT

Chapter 7 of the Constitution of South Africa highlight the objectives and show the importance of Local Government.

Article 152 (e) emphasize the importance of the community involvement in this sphere of government. In the strife for good governance the Municipality must budget for community consultations, participation and empowerment.

6.3.1.1 BUDGET FOR GOOD GOVERNANCE

In the budget of 2020/21 the Municipality budget for potential advancement of adequate skills development of councillors and employees to an amount of R550 585.00. The Municipality strive to develop the councillors so that they can have a better understanding of their roles in the municipality with all the challenges that confronts the municipality.

6.3.1.2 COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION PLAN

The Municipality have a community participation plan in place. The plan is informed by the Public Participation Policy of Council. Council has monthly community meeting reports, Ward Committee reports and sector reports submitted before council each month. One of our tools most effective is every five years the council embark on a programme called, “*Council meets the people*”. This programme covers the whole Municipal area. It gives the communities an opportunity to interact with the Councillors in the different Wards. The Chief Financial Officer and the Finance Team go out with the members of the Exco for the preparation of the budget. The IDP process involves also the communities in different Wards. Ward base meetings happens on a monthly basis in the Wards and it give the Councillors an opportunity to interact with the people in his/her Ward.

6.3.1.3 TRADITIONAL LEADERS

In Dawid Kruiper Municipality there is no traditional authority that observes a system of customary law that may function subject to any applicable legislation and customs.

6.3.1.4 WARD COMMITTEES

A broader view of community participation the Legislation on Local Government set clear mechanism for the establishment of the Ward Committees as a structure to liaise with the Municipalities. Municipalities are obliged to develop lasting and successful models by ensuring that participation takes place through these established structures and as are institutionalised. They are a creation of legislation, the Municipal Structures Act, giving effect to the Constitution of the South Africa.

Its role is to facilitate participatory democracy, disseminate information; help rebuild partnership for better service delivery, and assist with problems experienced by the people at Ward level. To let participatory democracy work, Dawid Kruiper Municipality allocate R960 000.00 for the budget year 2022/23. This allocation serves as a stipend for Ward Committee members in fulfilling their respective responsibilities in the Ward.

6.3.1.6 SOCIAL COHESION PLAN

To address the Social Cohesion Plan within the IDP there must be a policy. The Social Cohesion Plan address the culture, identify and social cohesion is a thematic area that is framed in terms of its intersectionality with respect to gender, race, class and sexuality. There is a growing understanding that there is an urgent need to revitalize a humanity-driven research theme, to build our understanding or closed identities in relation to understanding our past, our heritage and our future in a transforming and develop state.

The movement is towards a knowledge-based economy, investment in development and greater emphasis on building human capital. This will be realized by promoting the value in the human meaning of public policy in evidence-based research.

6.3.1.7 BACK TO BASICS PROGRAM

The Municipal Council of Dawid Kruiper Municipality adopted and launched the Back to Basics Program of Government in October 2014. This program aims to:

1. Create conditions for decent living by consistently delivering municipal services to the right quality and standard. This includes planning and delivery of infrastructure and amenities, maintenance and upkeep thereof.
2. Ensure good governance and effective administration - cut wastage, spend public funds prudently, hire competent staff, ensure transparency and accountability.
3. Further ensure that corruption is prevented and rooted out at all levels;
4. Ensure sound financial management and accounting by prudently managing resources so as to sustainably deliver services and bring development to communities;
5. Build and maintain sound institutional and administrative capabilities managed by dedicated and skilled personnel at all levels;
6. Put people and their concerns first and ensure constant contact with communities through effective public participation platforms;
7. Ensure quarterly performance monitoring and reporting on the work of municipalities as directed by the Back to Basics approach; and
8. Improve the political management of municipalities and be responsive to the needs and aspirations of local communities.

COGTA initiated the Back to Basics Program and are responsible to drive the implementation of Back to Basics.


The Municipality has since embarked on the B 2 B program whereby monthly reports are submitted to COGTA indicating progress made and interventions taken on issues of concern.

6.3.2 COUNCIL AND SUB-COMMITTEES

The Council convene on a monthly basis as per administrative calender. Special Council Meeting may be convene as necessary. The Executive Mayor elected a Mayoral Committee comprising of 6 members. All EXCO meetings are held in terms of the administrative calender. Special meetings may be convened as nessessary.

The Executive Mayor is the chairperson of the Mayoral Committee. He/she performs the duties, including any ceremonial functions, and exercise the powers delegated to the Executive Mayor by the municipal Council.

The Council has six portfolio committees.

 Committee for Budget and Treasury

- Committee for Civil Engineering Services
- Committee for Community Services
- Committee for Electro-Mechanical Services
- Committee for Corporate Services
- Committee for Development and Planning.

Other committees include;

MPAC, IDP Representative Forum, Commonage Committee, Media Committee, Local Government Communications Forum, Section 32 Committee, Local Labour Forum.

These committees meet at least once a month. They make recommendations to the Mayal Committee on all items tabled to them.

6.3.3 AUDIT COMMITTEE

The Audit Committee is fully functional and consists out of 3 independent members. The operations of the Audit Committee are regulated by the various legislation, and approved Audit Committee Charter. All Internal Audit Reports and Management comments are tabled to the Audit Committee for discussion as well as recommendations. Before the start of the annual external audit, the Office of the Auditor General presents the strategic plan to the Audit Committee. The monthly MFMA Section 71 Report and progress made on the Audit Action Plan are standing items on the agenda of the Audit Committee. The reports of the Audit Committee are tabled to Council for approval. Section 166 of the MFMA, Act No 56 of 2003 requires from the Audit Committee amongst other matters:

"To advise the Municipal Council, Political office bearers, the Accounting officer and management staff on matters relating to: -

- *Performance management and evaluation*
- *Internal financial control and internal audits*
- *Risk Management*
- *Accounting policies*
- *The adequacy, reliability and accuracy of financial reporting and information*
- *Effective governance*
- *Compliance with MFMA, DORA and any other applicable legislation."*

The Internal Audit Department is fully functional and reports administratively to the Municipal Manager and functionally to the Audit Committee. Audits are conducted in accordance with the rolling three-year risk based audit plan as well as an annual operational plan which is approved by the Audit Committee and the Municipal Manager prior the start of the financial year. The operations of Internal Audit are regulated by the various legislation, approved Internal Audit Methodology and approved Internal Audit Charter. Internal Audit reports detailing audit findings are issued as and when audits are conducted according to the audit plan and are tabled to the Audit Committee on a quarterly basis.

The Audit Committee made the following most important recommendations to Council during the 2020/2021 financial year:

To achieve a better audit outcome:

- Must the audit recovery plan be monitored by management.
- Regular feedback must be provided to the Audit Committee to monitor implementation of remedial actions.
- The progress made on the implementation must be a standing item on the agenda of the Audit Committee.

IT Department: Non-compliance to the IT Security Control Policy regarding software licensing and monitoring

The Manager IT must:

- Conduct a detailed investigation of all software used and determine the validity therefore.
- Ensure that all licenses are approved by the IT Steering Committee.
- File supporting documentation of licenses for control as well as auditing purposes.
- Retain a record of all licenses owned by the Municipality.
- Scan all ICT resources on an annual basis to verify that only authorised software is installed.

IT Department: Non-compliance with regards to the implementation and execution of the IT Backup Policy

The Manager IT must ensure effective business continuity and by that implement the following mitigating controls:

- Disaster recovery controls by means of backups in line with Policy requirements to ensure that service delivery will not be interrupted in the event of a disaster.
- Proper control measurements must be implemented and monitored to prevent the loss of data due to accidental deletion or corruption of data, system failure, or disaster.

IT Department: Inadequate controls to mitigate the risk of IT Hazardous material

The Manager IT must ensure:

- That the IT Disposal of Hazardous material be reviewed and approved by Council.
- To mitigate the risk of Environmental contamination with IT hazardous material.
- To provide progress with regards to the purpose and status of the tender which must be advertised.
- To implement other controls measurements to manage the risk while the procurement process is not finalised.
- To report on a quarterly basis to the IT Steering Committee regarding the implementation of mitigating controls to manage the risk.

IT Department: Inadequate controls over BIQ Financial System password resets

The IT Manager must ensure compliance against the IT Operating System Security Controls Policy and by that ensure that the:

- Request for password reset forms are completed accurately for every reset.
- The history log is printed and when the user is enabled and attached to the password reset form.

IT Department: IT Operating System Security Controls - Password configuration rules on the domain controller are in contradiction with the IT Operating System Security Controls Policy

The IT Manager must ensure that:

- The Municipality conforms to a standard set of security controls for operating system security in such a way that it achieves a balance between ensuring legislative compliance, best practice controls, service efficiency and that the risks associated to the management of operating system security are mitigated.
- Execution of the policy requirements be monitored.

- The necessary adjustments are made on the domain controller to ensure that the password configuration rules are in line with the IT Operating System Security Controls Policy.

IT Department: Inadequate IT business continuity and disaster recovery plan

The Manager IT must ensure:

- To review the Disaster Recovery Plan and table it to Council for reviewed and approval.
- To implement the controls identified to mitigate the risk should be implemented and executed.
- To enhance the completion of the IT Disaster Recovery Centre to ensure business continuity in the event of a disaster.
- To report progress made to the IT Steering Committee on a monthly basis.

IT Department: Inadequate monitoring regarding system/facility access forms and access granted on BIQ system

The IT Manager must ensure that:

- Access rights is in-line with the Job descriptions.
- The function on the System/facility access form correlates with user access right reports.
- No access be granted if policy requirements are not met.
- The employee's user access be referred back to the relevant Director where access is not in line with the job descriptions.
- The employee's user access be referred back to the relevant Director where job descriptions could not be found on the employee's file.

IT Department: Inadequate maintenance and safeguarding of UPS's which could have a negative effect on business continuity

The Manager IT must:

- Compile a corrective and preventative maintenance plan to mitigate the risk of system server, network downtime failure.
- Ensure proper recording of executing of the corrective and preventative maintenance plan must be in place for control as well as audit purposes.
- Conduct an investigation with regards to the IT equipment that could not be traced.

IT Department: Non-compliance to IT Patch Management due to inadequate monitoring of patches

The IT Manager should ensure:

- That the Patch Management Policy is reviewed by Council to includes guidance:
 - Regarding emergency changes and the impact thereof.
 - Regarding the prioritizing / scheduling of changes (patches).
 - For the process of rolling out patches over the network to ensure that all workstations (PCs and or Laptops) being updated with the latest releases of security patches and upgrades, which could render the network vulnerable.
- A formally documented and approved patch management process, including the testing of patches.

IT Department: Ineffective and inadequate user account management which could result in unauthorised access to and loss of data from systems.



The IT Manager must ensure that:

- The annual review form must be authorised by both the Head of the Department and the Director of the Department.
- The respective Director verifies the access against the job descriptions of the employee as part of the access granted.
- Employee post name correlates between the staff establishment on the BIQ financial system and the current user account access rights and the annual reviewed user account access.
- To request the necessary corrections by the respective directorates.
 - As the finding is based on a sample basis, request Senior and Middle Management to conduct a verification process of the access granted in line with policy requirements.

IT Department: Amendments of email addresses in contradiction with the Municipal Systems Act and the Municipal Corporate Governance of Information and Communication Technology Policy / Non-compliance to Email Policy

The Manager IT must ensure:

- Compliance against the Municipal Systems Act and the Municipal Corporate Governance of Information and Communication Technology Policy.
- To table the proposed Email Address Allocation and Naming Policy to Council and also request Council for condonation for amending the email addresses without the necessary approval by means of a Council approved policy.

IT Department: Inadequate network security regarding unknown devices penetrating the Municipalities' network

The IT Manager must ensure that:

- The Internet Access group should be part of Active Directory to ensure that only the users authorised by Senior Management, to be added to this group. It will ensure that only users who are part of the Internet Access group will have access to the Internet.
- The municipality's network can distinguish between known and unknown devices, and unknown devices are investigated and blocked.
- An investigation is conducted regarding the practical execution to assign a Static IP address to each Municipal device.

IT Department: Lack of maintenance to mitigate the risk of system, server, network downtime/failures

The IT Manager must:

- Compile a corrective and preventative maintenance plan to mitigate the risk of system server, network downtime failure.
- Monitor the execution of the plan.
- Keep proof of execution for control as well as audit purposes.

IT Department: Non-compliance to Section 12 of Councils Operating System Security Controls Policy (firewall)

The IT Manager must ensure that:

- That legislative compliance, best practice controls, service efficiency and that the risks associated to the management of Operating System Security are mitigated.

- 🔒 Firewall rules and settings are reviewed as required by the policy.
- 🔒 Firewall rules are tested for effectiveness.
- 🔒 Unknown devices (personal laptops) do not get access to the municipality's network.

IT Department: Lack of an audit trail for the temporary delegations of authorisation rights granted to employees

The IT Manager should ensure:

- 🔒 Adhere to the requirements of the IT Security Controls Policy.
- 🔒 That all systems provide an audit trail to maintain information and system integrity.

IT Department: Ineffective Management of Contracts

The IT Manager must ensure that:

- 🔒 Contractual stipulations are adhered to.
- 🔒 Non-compliance is reported to Legal Services.
- 🔒 Copy of contracts to be kept at the relevant division.
- 🔒 Negotiate new contracts before lapsing.
- 🔒 All contracts must first be presented to the Tender Adjudication Committee to take a decision on renewal or extension of contracts,
- 🔒 Contracts are scrutinised by the Legal department.
- 🔒 All non-compliance against the MFMA and SCM Regulations are reported to the Accounting Officer and the Tender Adjudication Committee for decision making and or condonation.

IT Department: Non-compliance to the Operating System Security Controls Policy as not all devices are protected from malware and viruses

The IT Manager must ensure that:

- 🔒 The anti-virus program, Bitdefender Endpoint Security Tools, are installed and managed on all devices of Council for protection against malware and viruses.
- 🔒 That Bitdefender Endpoint Security Tools is in a working condition and up to date on all Council devices as required by the Policy.

PMU: Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG): Recognition of revenue not timeously done– Grant expenditure (For your information only as this finding has been issued to BTO)

Chief Financial Officer must ensure that:

- 🔒 Grant revenue is recognized to the maximum of authorised grant expenditure incurred on a monthly basis.
- 🔒 Accounts and financial records must be reviewed for completeness and correctness thereof.
- 🔒 Verification of monthly reports against BIQ, payment certificates and tax invoices be done.

PMU: Incorrect reporting on monthly MIG expenditure

Management must ensure:

- 🔒 That Grant funding is adequately managed and spend.
- 🔒 That expenditure with regards to Grant funding is reported to the funder in the month in which it has been recognized.
- 🔒 Corrections are made in consultation with Budget and Treasury Office and to submit the corrected reports to the funder.

PMU: Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG): Non-compliance to DoRA requirements and the MIG implementation Plan

The Project Management Unit must:

- ✿ Address the control weaknesses by developing, approving and implementing the relevant procedures in line with legislation and MIG requirements.
- ✿ Ensure that spending of grants are in line with legislative requirements in order to ensure effective spending for all grants in time.
- ✿ That only registered projects are placed on the MIG Implementation Plan and submitted to MIG NC as required.
- ✿ To compile a project plan with due dates which will ensure spending for all grants in line with legislative requirements.
- ✿ On a monthly basis ensure that the financial records reconcile with their own recordkeeping for the purposes of reporting to MIG.
- ✿ Ensure monthly verification between actual MIG expenditure against MIG implementation plan, and if funder performance is detected, corrective measures identified and implemented accordingly.

PMU: Loss of water income due to no lack of billing for water consumption for Contractors appointed for the development of sport grounds in Rosedale and the Internal Streets in Klein Mier

Management must ensure:

- ✿ That all specific requirements as stipulated in the tender documentation are adhere to.
- ✿ To implement control measurements for the effective mitigation of water losses.
- ✿ That Contractor install water meters (preferably prepaid meters) for the effective water measurement which must be billed through the Sundry Debtors Section.

PMU: Non- compliance to MFMA and SCM Regulations with regards to the payment of services rendered – Rosedale: Development of Sport Grounds

The Manager Project Management must:

- ✿ Ensure the payment certificates are based for work actually completed and are in line with the MFMA and SCM Regulations.
- ✿ If found that mistakes were made by the Contractor or Consultant, make the necessary corrections.
- ✿ Conduct inspections before certifying invoices for payment
- ✿ Ensure accountability by the Consultant that payment certificates are certified for work completed.

PMU: Non- compliance to MFMA and SCM Regulations with regards to the payment of services rendered – Klein Mier: Upgrading of gravel roads to paved roads

The Manager Project Management must:

- ✿ Ensure the payment certificates are based for work actually completed and are in line with the MFMA and SCM Regulations.
- ✿ If found that mistakes were made by the Contractor or Consultant, make the necessary corrections.
- ✿ Conduct inspections before certifying invoices for payment
- ✿ Ensure accountability by the Consultant that payment certificates are certified for work completed.

Creditors: Insufficient supporting evidence for VAT Reconciliation

The Chief Financial Officer and Senior Manager Financial & Asset Management must ensure:

- ☛ That reconciliations are signed with a date by both the preparer and reviewer.
- ☛ Tax invoices are timeously recognized on the financial system.
- ☛ To investigate the differences found by Internal Audit and do the necessary corrections.
- ☛ To implement controls that will detect changes after reconciliations are conducted.

Creditors: Double payments made to suppliers

The Chief Financial Officer and the Senior Manager Financial and Asset Management must:

- ☛ Investigate the entire payment population to ensure that all double payments are identified, appropriately disclosed and the money recovered from the supplier.
- ☛ Amend the Standard Operating Procedures (SOP) for the prevention as well as detection of double payments to suppliers.
- ☛ Ensure the effectiveness of parameters on the financial system be amended to prevent capturing of duplicate tax invoice numbers.

Creditors: Creditors reconciliations not performed for all creditors on a monthly basis

The Chief Financial Officer and the Senior Manager Financial and Asset Management must ensure:

- ☛ That all payable balances are reconciled on a monthly basis according to the statements received.
- ☛ That the reconciliation activity will ensure:
- ☛ The accuracy and correctness of the balances reflected in the records of the municipality.
- ☛ That trade and other payables are complete.
- ☛ That errors are identified and corrected in supplier statements received.
- ☛ That payments made to suppliers are accurate and valid.

Creditors: Expenditure incorrectly allocated

The Chief Financial Officer and the Senior Manager Financial and Asset Management must ensure:

- ☛ that all assets of the municipality expenses are allocated against a WIP number, so that it can form part of the asset management register.
- ☛ The necessary journals to be processed.

Creditors: VAT: Monthly reconciliation not performed between BIQ, VAT Returns submitted to SARS and VAT Statement of Account which leads to Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

The Chief Financial Officer and the Senior Manager Financial and Asset Management must ensure:

- ☛ That as part of the approval of the VAT returns, a monthly reconciliation is performed between the VAT control accounts, VAT returns submitted and VAT statement of

account.

- As part of the reconciliation process, take the top 20 to 30 input VAT with tax invoices to test for the validity if the input VAT claimed.
- ☛ That fruitless and wasteful expenditure are accounted for in the financial System.
- ☛ That fruitless and wasteful expenditure are being dealt with according to legislative requirements.
- ☛ That the creditors department verify that the information on the VAT201 assessment done by SARS on a monthly basis, reconcile with the information filled in on the VAT201 return by the municipality.
 - Unexplained differences or disagreements between the above mentioned VAT assessment and return should be taken up with SARS.
 - Once acceptable explanations have been found for the abovementioned differences, deviances, post the necessary journals to correct the affected accounts.

Creditors: Payments not made within 30 days

The Chief Financial Officer and the Senior Manager Financial and Asset Management must ensure:

- ☛ That a system is implemented to track the number of days an invoice is unpaid, to ensure compliance with legislation.

Creditors / SCM: Non-compliance to Council Policy and Legislation regarding management of expenditure

The Chief Financial Officer Senior Manager Financial and Asset Management and the Manager Supply Chain Management must ensure:

- ☛ That payment batches are thoroughly scrutinized to correlates with requirements of regulations and policies.
- ☛ To make the necessary corrections before the completion of the Annual Financial Statements.
- ☛ To amend the Standard Operating Procedures (SOP) for both Supply Chain Management and Creditors to mitigate the risks associated to it.

Creditors: PMU- Retention not timeously done

The Chief Financial Officer and the Senior Manager Financial and Asset Management must ensure that:

- ☛ Retention fees are timeously recognised in the Financial system
- ☛ The retention working paper (information on the financial system) agrees with the commitment register as well as the information including the trade payables

Creditors: Irregular expenditure due to expenditure incurred on expired contract

The Chief Financial Officer and the Senior Manager Financial and Asset Management must ensure:

- ☛ That expense is recognised when occurred.
- ☛ That Legislation Council and Policy is adhered to.

The Director Corporate Services and Senior Manager Human Resources must:

- ☛ Should implement controls to ensure that contract stipulations are always adhered
- ☛ Should ensure that procurement and contract management are seamlessly integrated

Creditors: Non- compliance to MFMA and SCM Regulations with regards to the payment of services rendered

The Director Corporate Services and the Manager Secretariat must:

- ☛ Ensure the payments are based for work actually completed and are in line with the MFMA and SCM Regulations.
- ☛ Conduct inspections before certifying invoices for payment.
- ☛ Conduct an investigation on the finding of Internal Audit and implement the necessary corrective measures.

Creditors/SCM: Non-compliance to Circular No.97 regarding cost containment (catering)

The Municipal Manager and Chief Financial Officer must ensure:

- ☛ That catering is only allowed if meeting is longer than five hours.
- ☛ Proper planning is done in order to adhere to Circular No.97
- ☛ That all officials within in the municipality are informed with legislative requirements.

Creditors: Lack of control regarding Covid-19 related expenditure

The Chief Financial Officer and the Manager Supply Chain Management must ensure:

- ☛ That proper controls are identified and implemented to ensure adherence to National Treasury Circulars.
- ☛ To handle the expenditure as being required by Section 32 of the MFMA.

Creditors: VAT information incorrect on BIQ financial system.

The Chief Financial Officer and the Senior Manager Financial and Asset Management must ensure:

- ☛ That a VAT vendor search is conducted for Creditors with all payments.
- ☛ That the information of Creditors between the CSD and the BIQ financial system reconcile.

Predetermined Objectives Q1: Weekly Programs pre-signed: KPI - Render Bucket removal sanitation services as per service delivery program per quarter-

The Manager Performance Management must ensure:

- ☛ That they include the vehicle tracking system into their SOP when evaluating services delivery KPI's in order to ensure completeness of services rendered.
- ☛ That evidence is properly scrutinized by the Performance Management Unit during the evaluation of KPI's for completeness and correctness thereof.
- ☛ That proper supervision and planning is exercised to ensure the effective rendering of services.

Predetermined Objectives Q1: Insufficient evidence provided for evaluation of KPI: Render bucket removal sanitation services as per service delivery program per quarter

The Manager Performance Management must ensure that:

- ☛ Sufficient supporting documentation is provided for verification of targets.
- ☛ Evidence files and the evaluations are corrected for auditing purposes.

Predetermined Objectives Q1: Vacuum Tank Services - Insufficient supporting evidence provided for the evaluation of the KPI - Execute 95% of vacuum tank services requests per quarter

The Manager Performance Management should ensure that:

- ☛ Recommendations of Internal Audit and the commitment made by management is honored.
- ☛ Supporting documentation is verified against the targets as this could easily result in incorrect evaluation of departments which will reflect negatively on the performance of the municipality.
- ☛ The calculations done during the performance evaluations are correct and substantiated by correct supporting documentation.
- ☛ Evaluations are reviewed for correctness and completeness.
- ☛ To scrutinize all other quarters for completeness.

Predetermined Objectives Q1: Insufficient supporting evidence provided for the evaluation of the KPI's - Budget and Treasury Office

The Manager Performance Management should ensure that:

- ☛ Supporting documentation is verified against the targets as this could easily result in incorrect evaluation of departments which will reflect negatively on the performance of the municipality.
- ☛ The calculations done during the performance evaluations are correct and substantiated by correct supporting documentation.
- ☛ Evaluations are reviewed for correctness and completeness.

Predetermined Objectives Q1: Weekly programs for Refusal Removal is incomplete: KPI "Rendering of refuse removal services as per service delivery program per quarter"

The Manager Performance Management must ensure:

- ☛ That evidence is properly scrutinized by the Performance Management Unit during the evaluation of KPI's for completeness and correctness thereof.
- ☛ That proper supervision and planning is exercised to ensure the effective rendering of services.

Predetermined Objectives Q1: Service delivery indicator not included in top layer SDBIP

- ☛ The Manager PMS must re-assess the top layer SDBIP to ensure compliance against Circular 13 and that all relevant KPIs are included in the document before submitting for approval.

Predetermined Objectives Q1: Non-compliance to Government Notice No 851 (exemption)

The Manager Performance Management must ensure to:

- ☛ Correct any deviations on the SDBIP in line with legislative requirements.

Predetermined Objectives Q1: Invoice sign-off before service rendered - KPI Refusal removal services as per service delivery program per quarter

The Manager Performance Management should ensure that:

- Supporting documentation is verified against the targets as this could easily result in incorrect evaluation of departments which will reflect negatively on the performance of the municipality.

Predetermined Objectives Q1: KPI's not evaluated as being required by legislation

The Manager Performance Management should ensure that:

- All key performance indicators and targets are monitored and measured monthly and or quarterly where applicable.
- information pertaining to performance information is timeously submitted for evaluation as the evaluation has an effect on the evaluation of the municipality as a whole.
- Evaluations are reviewed for correctness and completeness.

Predetermined Objectives Q1: Discrepancies between the approved SDBIP and Signed Performance Agreements

The Manager Performance Management must ensure that:

- The Performance Regulations are adhered to.
- The information in the approved SDBIP and Performance Agreements is aligned.

Predetermined Objectives Q1: Targets not designed in a manner that enables the municipality to detect early indications of under-performance

The Manager Performance Management should ensure that:

- Compliance against Section 13 of the Municipal planning and performance Management Regulations 2001.
- Compliance against Section 5.2.2 of the Performance Management Framework

Predetermined Objectives Q1: Inadequate alignment between the IDP, Budget and SDBIP

The Manager Performance Management must ensure to:

- Align the SDBIP with the IDP and Budget in order for performance evaluations and monitoring based on the objectives that was set.
- Reconcile the SDBIP with the IDP and Budget and correct any deviations on the SDBIP.

Predetermined Objectives Q1: Civil Engineering Services: Vacuum Tank Services – KPI incorrectly evaluated as Monthly Plan, Weekly Plan and Tracking information differs

The Manager Performance Management should ensure that:

- Supporting documentation is verified against the targets as this could easily result in incorrect evaluation of departments which will reflect negatively on the performance of the municipality.
- The calculations done during the performance evaluations are correct and substantiated by correct supporting documentation.
- Evaluations are reviewed for correctness and completeness.



- ☛ To scrutinize all other quarters for completeness.

Predetermined objectives Q2 & Q3: Scoring of KPI's incorrectly done

The Manager Performance Management should ensure that:

- ☛ The calculations done during the performance evaluations are correct and substantiated by supporting documentation.
- ☛ The both E. coli (count per 100ml) and the Total Coliform Bacteria (count per 100ml) analyses data are taken into account when calculations are done during the performance evaluations of the KPI's.
- ☛ That compliance to SANS 241:2015 are adhere to.

Predetermined Objectives Q2&Q3: Target in SDBIP not in line with target in Budget

- ☛ The Manager PMS must ensure that the targets in the SDBIP are aligned with the budget related targets as being approved by Council.

Predetermined Objectives Q2&Q3: Incorrect evaluation of KPI: Execute the approved roads maintenance plan by 30 June

The Manager Performance Management should ensure that:

- ☛ Supporting documentation is verified against the targets as this could easily result in incorrect evaluation of departments which will reflect negatively on the performance of the municipality.
- ☛ The calculations done during the performance evaluations are correct and substantiated by correct supporting documentation.
- ☛ Evaluations are reviewed for correctness and completeness.
- ☛ To scrutinize all other quarters for completeness.

Predetermined objectives Q2&3: Targets of Key Performance Indicators set lowered during financial year

The Manager Performance Management should ensure that:

- ☛ Compliance against The Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations
- ☛ Key performance indicator targets be designed in such a manner that enables the municipality to detect early indications of under-performance and to enhance service delivery.

Predetermine Objective Q2 & Q3: Discrepancies between approved IDP, approved SDBIP and SDBIP on Ignite system

The Manager Performance Management must ensure:

- ☛ That the information on the SDBIP and Ignite system are aligned with the approved IDP as the SDBIP measures the implementation of the IDP and reporting on implementation is done to Council and the community. Therefore, must the basis on which the reporting is done on, be correct and complete.

Predetermine Objective Q2 & Q3: Corrective measures identified does not address under performance

The Manager Performance Management must:

- ☛ Review all remedial actions identified and in conjunction with management, assess the reasons for not achieving a target and identify remedial actions to address the non-achievement.

Predetermined Objectives Q2 & Q3: KPI's wrongly removed for the Reviewed SDBIP

The Manager Performance Management should ensure that:

- ☛ Compliance against Section 13 of the Municipal planning and performance Management Regulations 2001.
- ☛ KPI's and targets be designed in a manner that enables the municipality to detect early indications of under-performance and to enhance service delivery.
- ☛ That proper planning, execution and implementation of project are followed.

Predetermined Objectives Q2&Q3: Target in SDBIP not in line with target on Budget

The Manager PMS must ensure

- ☛ That the targets in the SDBIP are aligned with the budget related targets as being approved by Council.
- ☛ The calculations done during the performance evaluations are correct and substantiated by supporting documentation
- ☛ Evaluations are reviewed for correctness and completeness.

Predetermined Objectives Q2 & Q3: KPI's not evaluated as being required by legislation

The Manager Performance Management should ensure that:

- ☛ All key performance indicators and targets are monitored and measured monthly and or quarterly where applicable.
- ☛ information pertaining to performance information is timeously submitted for evaluation as the evaluation has an effect on the evaluation of the municipality as a whole.
- ☛ Evaluations are reviewed for correctness and completeness.

Predetermined Objectives Q2 & Q3: PMU- KPI not fully time – bound

The Manager PMS must in consultation with Senior Management review KPI's set in the SDBIP to ensure that the KPI's comply with legislative requirements as it must be:

- ☛ Specific - the nature and the required level of performance can be clearly identified.
- ☛ Measurable - the required performance can be measured.
- ☛ Achievable - the target is realistic given existing capacity.
- ☛ Relevant - the required performance is linked to the achievement of a goal.
- ☛ Time - bound - the time period or deadline for delivery is specified.

The Manager PMS must ensure adherence to the Division of Revenue Act and Section 6 of the National MIG Management Unit Programme Management Processes and Procedures when determining the target dates of KPI's.

Predetermined Objectives Q4 - Vacuum Tank Services - Insufficient supporting evidence provided for the evaluation of the KPI

The Manager Performance Management should ensure that:

- ❖ Recommendations of Internal Audit and the commitment made by management is honored.
- ❖ Supporting documentation is verified against the targets as this could easily result in incorrect evaluation of departments which will reflect negatively on the performance of the municipality.
- ❖ The calculations done during the performance evaluations are correct and substantiated by correct supporting documentation.
- ❖ Evaluations are reviewed for correctness and completeness.
- ❖ To scrutinize all other quarters for completeness.

Predetermined Objectives Q4: Community Support Services – Previous audit finding not corrected - Discrepancies between the IDP and SDBIP

The Manager Performance Management must ensure:

- ❖ To correct findings raised by Internal Audit and adhere to commitments made.
- ❖ That the information on the SDBIP are aligned with the approved IDP as the SDBIP measures the implementation of the IDP and reporting on implementation is done to Council and the community. Therefore, must the basis on which the reporting is done on, be correct and complete.

Predetermined Objectives Q4: Community Support Services - Insufficient evidence for the evaluation of KPI “Render bucket removal sanitation services as per service delivery program per quarter”

The Manager Performance Management must ensure:

- ❖ To update the SOP to include all the “source of info” which are being used for the evaluation of the KPI, like the vehicle tracking system.
- ❖ That evidence is properly scrutinized by the Performance Management Unit during the evaluation of KPI's for completeness and correctness thereof.
- ❖ That all supporting evidence which was used during the evaluation of a KPI should be submitted for auditing purposes.

Predetermined Objectives Q4: Corrective measures identified does not address under performance

The Manager Performance Management must:

- ❖ Review the corrective measures identified with management, to assess the reason for not achieving a target and identify corrective measures to address the non-achievement.

Predetermined Objectives Q4: Community Services - Insufficient evidence for the evaluation of the KPI “Rendering of refuse removal services as per service delivery program per quarter (Satellite area)”

The Manager Performance Management must ensure:

- ❖ To include the vehicle tracking system into the SOP when evaluating services delivery KPI's in order to ensure completeness of services rendered.
- ❖ That evidence is properly scrutinized by the Performance Management Unit during the evaluation of KPI's for completeness and correctness thereof.

Predetermined Objectives Q4: Civil Engineering Services: Vacuum Tank Services -Insufficient evidence for the evaluation of KPI “Render vacuum tank services as per service delivery program – (Satellite area)”

The Manager Performance Management should ensure that:

- ☛ Supporting documentation is verified against the targets as this could easily result in incorrect evaluation of departments which will reflect negatively on the performance of the municipality.
- ☛ The calculations done during the performance evaluations are correct and substantiated by correct supporting documentation.
- ☛ Evaluations are reviewed for correctness and completeness.
- ☛ To scrutinize all other quarters for completeness.

Predetermined Objectives Q4: Inadequate alignment between the SDBIP, IDP and Budget

The Manager Performance Management must ensure to:

- ☛ Align the SDBIP with the IDP and Budget in order for performance evaluations and monitoring based on the objectives that was set.
- ☛ Reconcile the SDBIP with the IDP and Budget and correct any deviations on the SDBIP.

Predetermined Objectives Q4 Planning: Insufficient supporting evidence provided for the evaluation of the KPI - Loubos: Construction of new Oxidation Ponds

The Manager Performance Management must ensure that:

- ☛ Supporting documentation are verified and scrutinized against the targets as this could easily result in incorrect evaluation of departments which will reflect negatively on the performance of the municipality.
- ☛ Transactions per listing (summary of expenditure vs budget according to biq and calculation of % spending) be reconcile with correct supporting evidence.
- ☛ Supporting documentation (evidence) are available for audit as well as control purposes.

Predetermined Objectives Q4: Electro Mechanical Services – Evaluation of KPI's that could not be confirmed

The Manager Performance Management should ensure:

- ☛ That the KPI should be evaluated in the quarter that the actual work is completed.
- ☛ That the scoring must give recognition to the performance when targets are reached prior the actual target dates according to the SDBIP.

Predetermined Objectives Q4: Electro Mechanical Services - Incorrect scoring of KPI: Spend 95% of the allocated budget for the Electrification of 1000 Houses - Pabalello & Dakota by 30 June 2020.

The Manager Performance Management should ensure that:

- ☛ The calculations done during the performance evaluations are correct and substantiated by supporting documentation.

Predetermined Objectives Q4: Inadequate alignment between the IDP Report and SDBIP

The Manager Performance Management should ensure that:

- ❑ The units responsible for the IDP, Budget and SDBIP must ensure proper alignment between the documents to ensure that the:
- ❑ Budget is being informed by the IDP.
- ❑ The SDBIP monitors implementation of the IDP and Budget.
- ❑ Service delivery targets are met.
- ❑ The Manager Performance Management should liaise with Manager Financial Reporting to ensure that the measurable performance objectives in the Budget and SDBIP agrees with each other.

Predetermined Objectives Q4: Civil Engineering - Insufficient evidence for the evaluation of KPI's

The Manager Performance Management should ensure that:

- ❑ Supporting documentation is verified against the targets as this could easily result in incorrect evaluation of departments which will reflect negatively on the performance of the municipality.
- ❑ The calculations done during the performance evaluations are correct and substantiated by correct supporting documentation.
- ❑ Evaluations are reviewed for correctness and completeness.

Predetermined Objectives Q4: Corrective measures identified does not address under performance

The Manager Performance Management must:

- ❑ Review all remedial actions identified and in conjunction with management, assess the reasons for not achieving a target and identify remedial actions to address the non-achievement.
- ❑ Ensure that these corrective measures reflect in the SDBIP evaluations for control as well as auditing purposes and to ensure that it will reflect in the Annual Performance Report (for targets which form part of the top layer document) at the end of the financial year.
- ❑ Ensure that evidence is relevant and correct.

Predetermined Objectives Q4: Civil Engineering - Incorrect scoring of KPI and Insufficient evidence for the evaluation of KPI - KPI Spend 95% of the budget allocated for the construction of new Louisvale Road Sewage Pump Station with Pumpline (Phase 1) by 30 June 2020 and the KPI Spend 95% of the budget allocated for the construction of new Louisvale Road Sewage Pump Station with Pumpline (Phase 2) by 30 June 2020

The Manager Performance Management should ensure that:

- ❑ Supporting documentation is verified against the targets as this could easily result in incorrect evaluation of departments which will reflect negatively on the performance of the municipality.
- ❑ The calculations done during the performance evaluations are correct and substantiated by correct supporting documentation.
- ❑ Evaluations are reviewed for correctness and completeness.

6.3.4 IGR MATTERS

The Communications department coordinate the Dawid Kruiper Local Government Communications Forum (LGCF) meetings on a monthly basis. The LGCF was launched on 17 September 2009 and the Speaker of municipality is the chairperson of the forum. All government departments attend this meeting on a regular basis. The State owned enterprises like Eskom do not come to the meeting although the invites are extended to them on a monthly basis. The meetings serve as a platform for NGO's and government to develop common programmes that are aimed of improving service delivery at all levels of government.

The Senior Communications Officer and or the person delegated attend all District Communications Forum (DCF) meetings. *District forum meetings are attended by all the category B municipalities in the district. This enables the D.K.M municipality to share its programmes on a district level.* The meetings are held on a quarterly basis. *The Provincial Communicators forum meetings are taking place on a monthly basis. The Dawid Kruiper Municipality and all the other municipalities of the Northern Cape Province are represented on this forum. SALGA is the co-ordinator and the Secretariat of the P.C.F meetings. The District Communication Forum and the Provincial Communications Forum could not sit since the beginning of the Covid 19 regulations. No virtual meetings were arranged for either these forums. The Local Government Communication Forum had virtual meetings since the Covid 19 restrictions were implemented.*

The Communications section of the Dawid Kruiper municipality does all the communication work for the public participation processes for the IDP, Budget, council meets the People, national and provincial events where the Municipality provides assistance and all municipal events. *The Communications section did all the media and publicity work of the IDP public participation process which started this year. The section also did all the media and publicity work of the Council Meets the people which started on the 16th of February 2022.*

Communication tools that are used are the municipality's internal and external publications (Die Werker – internal (monthly), The Resident – external (monthly), the community radio station (monthly radio programme paid by municipality and adverts). *The paid for radio programme of the council, by the name of, Uit die Raadsaal, is up and running again and is broadcast on a monthly basis. Communications also make use of the printed media (adverts, flyers, posters, press releases) and meetings (LGCF and DCF) to communicate the municipal message.*

The municipal website is maintained by the communications section and is complying with section 75 of the Municipal Finance Management Act. The Public Viewing area is situated in front of the library at the municipal park. It is used to broadcast council meetings, Provincial and National events like the State of the Nation address, national and international sports events. The LGCF invites will also be extended to the university and FET colleges in the Dawid Kruiper municipal area. Their participation enables the local municipality to be informed about the opportunities like learnerships and challenges at tertiary level.

The municipality will also be in a position to know where the bursaries for students can be accessed and pass this information to the ward councillors in order to disseminate in their respective wards. The inclusion of the former Mier area also presents new challenges in as far as inter-governmental relations are concerned. Local Government Communication forum activities and meetings will have to take place in that area as

well in order to ensure inclusivity. The Local Government Communication Forum meetings are also attended by state owned enterprises (SOE's) like Eskom, Airports Company SA (ACSA) and Telkom. A total of 10 LGCF meetings are planned for the 2022/2023 financial year.

6.4 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

6.4.1 OVERVIEW OF POLICIES

A complete list of all the policies adopted by the Council, are included as **Annexure L**. Policies are adopted or revised, when needed.

6.4.2 INFORMATION ON THE OPMS SYSTEM AND PMS

Performance management in a municipality is fundamentally a two-way communication process between the municipality and the community that is making use of the municipal services.

The following activities took place during the year under review:

- Review of the SDBIP continuously
- Formulation of Performance Plans for Sec.57 employees
- Performance Evaluations of Sec.57 employees
- Quarterly SDBIP Evaluations of all Directorates
- Development of Performance Plans and Evaluation forms for Sec.66 employees
- Performance Evaluations of Sec.66 employees

Effective controls and accountability systems are an integral part of the performance management system. Performance pertaining to KPI's are measured in terms of unacceptable performance, not fully effective performance, fully effective performance, performance above expectation and outstanding performance. KPI's, when measured are also categorized in terms of warning signals, reason for performance and remedial action.

6.4.3 ALIGNMENT WITH THE IDP AS WELL AS KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS AND TARGETS

In line with the MSA, Performance Management is applicable pertaining to all Performance Agreements of the Sec. 57 officials are in line with the six national KPA's, and as a result thereof in line with performance indicators and community needs and signed accordingly.

6.4.4 INFORMATION ON THE ORGANOGRAM SUPPORTING DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

The approved organizational organogram is aligned to the core business of the municipality. The affordability and sustainability of the structure is questionable when compared to national norms and standards. Salaries are currently 42% of the operating budget with national norms being 35%.

6.4.5 INFORMATION ON THE STATUS ON WORKPLACE SKILLS PLAN (See Annexure J)

CURRENT SITUATION

The municipality challenges are mainly in the technical field and we embarked on process of addressing these challenges through various skills development programmes. The engineering field is mainly affected by skills shortages. Attracting and retaining these types of skills and expertise also proved to be a challenge at some point for the municipality. The municipality has spent an enormous amount of fund on the development of its employee. This includes bursaries, learnerships, internships, accredited training, apprenticeships, on-the-job training, formal and informal training to address the capacity challenges in the municipality.

COUNCIL BURSARY SCHEME

Employees are encouraged to further their studies and obtain recognized qualifications to improve their own knowledge to be able to improve both their own performance and that of the municipality. Employees enter into a contractual agreement with the municipality and terms and conditions are attached to this agreement. The bursary covers for books and registration fees. Due to financial constraints no bursaries were awarded for the financial year 2019/20.

INTERNSHIP PROGRAMME

The municipality has absorbed graduates for the financial Internship Programme that has started. A total of five (5) Interns are part of the programme. The idea is to prepare them for a period of two years to gain practical experience. The organization is very conducive for active learning. However, they are not guaranteed permanent employment after the completion of the programme. They are exposed to the following on various accounting and financial aspects and are also rotated on a quarterly basis.

LEARNERSHIPS

A learnership is a training programme that combines theory at a college or training Centre with relevant practice on-the-job. The idea is that people really learn the "ins and outs" of an occupation by practicing all its aspects under the guidance of an experienced and qualified person. In order to become qualified themselves, learners will have to be assessed against occupational standards that have been agreed in advance by industry stakeholders.

Learnerships are based on legally binding agreements between an employer, a learner and a training provider. This agreement is intended to spell out the tasks and duties of the employer, the learner and the training provider. It is designed to ensure the quality of the training and to protect the interests of each party.

Employers can offer learnerships to their own employees or can recruit unemployed people for training. Current employees who are provided with learnerships are referred to as 18(1) learner. Unemployed people who are offered learnerships are known as 18(2) learners. Currently there is a learnership on Water and Waste Water Process Control Supervision with 17 employees. This Learnership is sponsored by the LGSETA. The newly appointed Director enrolled for a Learnership - Municipal Finance Management Programme

WORK INTEGRATED LEARNING (WIL)

Work Integrated Learning (WIL) refers to the real-life work experience. WIL offers a holistic approach to education by equipping students not only with the necessary theoretical background, but also with the opportunity to apply the theoretical concepts in practice to enable them to develop the skills required for entry into the workforce upon graduation. Five (5) students are currently placed within the Municipality

SKILLS PROGRAMMES

A Skills programme consists of a unit standard or group of unit standards that is large enough for the outcome to allow for the learner to become employable. Skills programmes do not result in a qualification themselves upon completion, but will lead to a Learnership qualification. Skills programmes allow for skills to be acquired that provide immediate access to income generation. *Due to financial constraints as well as the outbreak of Covid 19 and the National Lockdown the focus of training was on compliance training eg. Transportation and Handling of chemical substances, Operation of machinery like Truck Mounted Cranes, Mobile Elevation Platforms Overhead Cranes, and Forklifts.* Accredited Skills programmes such as Water and Waste Water Process Control (NQF3) are funded by the LGSETA. To comply with the regulations of National Treasury, the newly appointed Director Civil Engineering enrolled for the learnership on Municipal Finance Management.

PERSONAL DEVELOPMENT PLANS

Personal Development Plans have been designed and are ready for implementation. A Personal Development Plan seeks to address the training needs of employees in a systematic manner. It should be directly link to the job/key performance indicator of an employee.

A planned approach to skills development will contribute towards increasing the motivation of employees, due to the visible interest shown by the organization in their development and career paths.

It facilitates a co-coordinated approach towards addressing skills needs both in localized sectors of the economy as well as nationally, which should contribute towards national economic growth.

The municipality is seeking new and innovative ways to address future challenges and cognizance should also be taken about the new developments in the Higher Education and the emphasis that was placed on Rural Further Education Training Institutions to improve their skills. This necessitates that stronger relations be established with tertiary institutions.

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE EEP (See Annexure J)

A new plan was developed in the 2017/2018 reporting year. The focus for the year was on the promotion of Employment Equity as well as investing in training to correct the gender imbalance on all levels of the workforce.

The tables below reflect an insignificant improvement regarding employment equity target groups and the targets of women in top level positions.

MALE												
	African			Coloured			White			Total		
	'18	'19	'20	'18	'19	'20	'18	'19	'20	'18	'19	'20
Top Management	2	2		2	1		0	0		4	3	
Senior Management	1	1		3	3		2	2		6	6	

Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	25	27		27	30		11	10		63	67	
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	24	22		39	48		5	5		68	75	
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	106	102		155	140		4	3		265	245	
Unskilled and defined decision making	119	112		128	120		0	0		247	232	
	277	266		354	342		22	20		653	628	
FEMALE												
	African			Coloured			White			Total		
	'18	'19	'20	'18	'19	'20	'18	'19	'20	'18	'19	'20
Top Management	0	0		2	2		0	0		2	2	
FEMALE												
	African			Coloured			White			Total		
	'18	'19	'20	'18	'19	'20	'18	'19	'20	'18	'19	'20
Senior Management	1	1		1	1		0	0		2	2	
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	4	4		14	14		4	4		22	22	
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	20	19		27	28		5	5		52	52	

Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	48	52		94	93		2	2		144	147	
Unskilled and defined decision making	42	39		65	63		0	0		107	102	
	115	115		203	201		11	11		329	327	

Table 21- Employment Equity Figures

6.4.6 HIV/AIDS (See Annexure J)

6.4.6.1 HIV and AIDS Mainstreaming

The Municipality adopted an HIV/AIDS workplace policy, which it shares with management first and then with the employees.

Key Principles of Code for HIV/AIDS workplace policy is the promotion of non-discrimination; no screening of employees for HIV for the purpose of employment; none dismissal of the positive employee; confidentiality; healthy work environment; continuation of employment relationship; and the prevention and care and support programs

6.4.6.2 HIV/AIDS AND CAPACITY CHALLENGES

HIV/AIDS affects the most productive age group of 15-49 years. It is affecting the most productive segment of the labor force, and resulting in higher costs.

The major impacts are:

- ☛ Loss of skilled and experience workers.
- ☛ Reduced supply of labour.
- ☛ Rising labour costs.
- ☛ Increase of absenteeism.
- ☛ Falling productivity,
- ☛ Affects services delivery.

Since this group of workers is a bridge between the high-risk group and the general population, intervention at the workplace is very supportive in arresting the spread of infection.

The intervention program concentrates on sensitization programs for the management, employees and their families. As part of its intervention it provides care and support for infected and affected workers and their families with the help of partnership with relevant partners.

6.4.6.3 IMPLEMENTATION OF THE HIV/AIDS STRATEGY ADVOCACY PLAN

With respect to HIV/AIDS, advocacy involves raising awareness of the issue; suggesting appropriate action and what is needed for this to occur; and, building consensus and support for its implementation. At primary level, it involves networking on an individual basis & through unions and the Office of the Mayor and other social groups. At secondary level, it involves networking with Government Departments, etc.

HIV PROGRAM AT WORKPLACE INCLUDES

- Advocacy meeting with the HR management/CSR head.
- Programs integrated and aligned with the District Program
- Nomination of an employee as the HIV/AIDS Focal Person.
- An internal HIV/AIDS committee (officials)
- Establishment of local AIDS council.
- Sensitization programme for the internal committee who assist with the HIV/AIDS workplace policy, and the drawing up of an annual plan for implementing the workplace program
- Identification of passionate employees to become Master Trainers on STI and HIV/AIDS.
- Change HIV/AIDS awareness programs to HIV/AIDS training programs.
- Regular small programs around HIV like quizzes, games, etc.
- Encouraging the municipality to expand their workplace programmes to their contractual workers.

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

In 2015/2016 another two awareness campaigns were conducted in order to make all employees of the Municipality aware of the HIV/AIDS Policy in the workplace.

On 20 November 2015 a Health Wellness day was held for all the municipal workers which include Voluntary Counseling and Testing on HIV and Aids.

A session was held to advocate the building of the capacity of the subcommittee, and training was given to Peer Educators in all Departments of the Municipality in HIV/AIDS education and counseling. The HIV and Aids programme will be expanded in the next financial year.

ESTABLISHMENT OF EMPLOYEE WELLNESS PROGRAMME

An Employee Wellness Committee were establishing with full terms of reference and a wellness policy approved by council on 26 June 2018. (Three) Two separate employee wellness day events were held on 21 June 2019 and 02 December 2021 at Mxolisi Dicky Jacobs stadium Upington and the other on 05 July 2019 in Rietfontein was also Team building events for all the Municipal workers.

Due to Covid-19 regulations no further wellness day events or HIV/AIDS were held.

6.4.7 STAFF RECRUITMENT AND RETENTION POLICY

To build capacity and recruit critical and scarce skills the municipality participate in several Internship and Learnership Programmes.

Interns are encouraged to apply for vacant posts to absorb them. Where the required skills are internally available, vacancies are advertised for internal candidates only to promote upward mobility in order to retain staff.

Long Service bonuses are also paid to retain staff.

The staff turn-over rate

Details	Turn-over Rate		
	Total Appointments as of beginning of Financial Year	Terminations during the Financial Year	Turn-over Rate*
	No.	No.	
2013/2014	848	62	7.31%
2014/2015	820	88	10.73%

2015/2016	843	75	8.9%
2016/2017	889	45	5.16%
2017/2018	963	57	5.89%

Table 22- The staff turn-over rate

6.4.8 ANTI-FRAUD AND CORRUPTION STRATEGY (See Annexure J)

6.4.8.1 APPROVAL

Dawid Kruiper Municipality is a merger of the former //Khara Hais and Mier Municipalities. Currently the strategy has not yet been approved by the new Council, it is still in a draft form and will first be workshopped to the new Council in January 2017 and thereafter be presented to Council in January 2017 for approval.

6.4.8.2 OBJECTIVE

Dawid Kruiper Municipality has a quest and strive of zero tolerance to fraud and corruption. The municipality has a dedicated established Anti-Fraud and Corruption unit established. All employees are expected to act within the confines of legislation/policies that govern their immediate workspace and the municipality at large. Employees will act in a professional, ethical, responsible and accountable manner when they execute their function or duties, by so doing they will ensure a diligent administration. Opportunity for fraud and corruption to happen will be denied, by ensuring that internal controls are in place, leadership is given, oversight occurs, monitoring and evaluation occur(s). The newly established Anti-Fraud and Corruption unit will work hand in glove with internal units like Audit and Risk Management, Municipal Security and law enforcement. And with External law enforcement agencies like the Hawks, SAPS etc.

6.4.8.3 COMPONENTS OF THE PLAN

The main principles of the Fraud and Corruption Prevention are the following -

- 📌 Creating a culture which is intolerable to corruption / fraud
- 📌 Deterrence of corruption and fraud
- 📌 Preventing corruption/fraud which cannot be deterred
- 📌 Detection of corruption/fraud
- 📌 Fraud prevention plan/strategy
- 📌 Investigating reported and/or detected corruption/fraud
- 📌 Taking appropriate action against fraudsters. e.g. prosecution, disciplinary action
- 📌 Applying sanctions, which include redress in respect of financial losses

6.4.8.4 FRAUD AND CORRUPTION PREVENTION PLAN (See Annexure J)

For effective implementation of the Fraud and Corruption Strategy, a plan will be developed with detailed procedures on how to implement the strategy. The actions/outputs set on the plan are focused at mitigating the risk of fraud and corruption in the Municipality. The plan will encompass at most the following;

- Fraud Risk Assessment
- Monitoring Process
- Awareness

The Anti – Fraud & Corruption policy is in a review phase and will be workshop and presented to Council during March 2021. Furthermore, a Term of references for the establishment of an

Ethic Committee is compiled and will also be workshop and presented to Council during March 2021.

The number of cases reported, number of cases investigated and won and/or lost in a financial year, over the last three years will be reflected in the table below.

Year	Cases reported		Cases investigated/action taken	
	Fraud & Corruption		Fraud & Corruption	
2018	2		2	
2019	0		0	
2020	0		0	

Table 23- Anti-Fraud and Corruption cases reported

6.4.9 ORGANOGRAM

A new organogram was approved on **28 November 2017** by the municipality to address its human capital needs for the next 5 years. Provision is made in the budget of each year for filling of vacancies as planned. Two critical vacancies of Senior Managers, Director Civil Engineering Services and Director Planning and Development could not be filled within twelve months due to failure to obtain authorization to waive the Upper Limits of Remuneration for Senior Managers.

6.4.10 AUDITOR GENERAL REPORT

6.4.10.1 AUDIT REPORT

//Khara Hais Municipality and Mier Municipality disestablished on 05 August 2016 and a new municipality (NC087) was formed on 06 August 2016, named Dawid Kruiper municipality. Final Annual Financial Statements were compiled for both Mier and //Khara Hais municipalities separately for the period 01 July 2016 until 05 August 2016. The first financial year of the Dawid Kruiper Municipality thus ended on 30 June 2017 and Annual Financial Statements were compiled for Dawid Kruiper municipality for the period 06 August 2016 until 30 June 2017. The 2016/2017 audit outcome was therefore the first audit outcome of Dawid Kruiper municipality.

Dawid Kruiper Municipality received an unqualified audit opinion with findings for the 2016/2017 as well as the 2017/2018 financial year. The audit outcome for the 2018/2019 financial year remained the same. The other matters however decreased from 13 for the 2016/2017 financial year to 11 for the 2017/2018 financial year, to 7 for the 2018/2019 financial year.

6.4.10.2 AUDITOR GENERAL'S UNQUALIFIED REPORT WITH OTHER MATTERS 2018/2019

The Auditor General expressed that the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Dawid Kruiper municipality as at 30 June 2019, and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended, in accordance with Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (Standards of GRAP) and the requirements of the Municipal Finance Management Act of South Africa, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA) and the Division of Revenue Act of South Africa, 2018 (Act No.1 of 2018) (DoRA).

EMPHASIS OF MATTERS:

Unauthorised expenditure

As disclosed in note 37.12 to the financial statements, the municipality incurred unauthorised expenditure of R50 980 280 during the year under review due to overspending of votes. The total amount of unauthorised expenditure recorded in the annual financial statements at 30 June 2019 amount to R50 980 280. R36 337 469 (71%) of the R50 980 280 was as a result of non-cash items, such as depreciation.

Material losses

As disclosed in note 43.02 to the financial statements, material water losses to the amount of R15 288 654 was incurred which represents 48% of total water purchased. Real losses amounted to 33% and were due to the defects in the water network. Apparent losses amount to 15% and were due to illegal connections and faulty meters which resulted in no revenue being collected.

OTHER MATTERS:

Report on the audit of the Annual Performance

The Auditor General evaluated the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information in accordance with the criteria developed from the performance management and reporting framework, as defined in the general notice, for the following selected development priorities presented in the annual performance report of the municipality for the year ended 30 June 2018:

Development priorities	Pages in the annual performance report
Development priority 2 – Water Resources and Services	X – X
Development priority 3 – Sewerage	X – X
Development priority 5 – Energy and Electricity	X – X
Development priority 6 – Roads, Transport and Storm water Drainage	X – X
Development priority 7 – Sanitation, Waste Management and Waste Removal	X – X

Table 24- Annual Performance

No material findings in respect of the usefulness and reliability of the selected development priorities were raised by the Auditor General.

Other Matters

The Auditor General identified material misstatements in the annual performance report submitted for auditing. These material misstatements were on the reported performance information of Development priority 2 – Water Resources and Services and Development priority 7: Sanitation, Waste Management and Waste Removal. As management

subsequently corrected the misstatements, the Auditor General did not raise any-material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information.

COMPLIANCE WITH LEGISLATION

The main areas of non-compliance by Dawid Kruiper municipality were as follow:

Expenditure management

Money owed by the municipality was not always paid within 30 days, as required by section 65(2)(e) of the MFMA.

Internal control deficiencies

Control deficiencies in the finance and supply chain management directorates, resulted in non-compliance with applicable legislation.

The annual performance report was subjected to material amendments that can be attributed to a weakness in the implementation of controls. This is an indication that the performance report was not supported and evidenced by reliable information.

A risk management strategy was developed and a comprehensive risk assessment was conducted by the risk management department. Certain errors still occurred due to risks that were not effectively managed.

A risk management strategy was developed and a comprehensive risk assessment was conducted by the risk management department. Certain errors still occurred due to risks that were not effectively managed.

The financial year. It is a non – cash item that is budgeted for in terms of Grap 25. Previously this expenditure was budgeted for under other expenditure, but the Municipal Standard Charts of Accounts requires now that it be budgeted for under employee related costs.

The second highest operating expenditure type is bulk water and electricity purchases with an amount of R 229 661 800 that represents 28% of total operating expenditure. This expenditure type increases to R 247 207 962 by year three. As mentioned before bulk electricity purchases grow at a higher percentage than the percentage in electricity tariff increases. Care should be taken to not over burden rate payers with this expenditure type.

The third highest operating expenditure type is depreciation and asset impairment with an amount of R 95 593 579 that represents 11.7% of total operating expenditure. This expenditure type increases to R 102 897 060 by year three.

Other expenditure (including repair and maintenance costs) representing R 56 838 398 are the fourth highest operating expenditure type and represents 6.9% of total operating expenditure.

//Khara Hais Municipality and Mier Municipality disestablished on 05 August 2016 and a new municipality (NC087) was formed on 06 August 2016, named Dawid Kruiper municipality. Final Annual Financial Statements were compiled for both Mier and //Khara Hais municipalities separately for the period 01 July 2016 until 05 August 2016. The first financial year of the Dawid Kruiper Municipality thus ended on 30 June 2017 and Annual Financial Statements were compiled for Dawid Kruiper municipality for the period 06 August 2016 until 30 June 2017. The 2016/2017 audit outcome was therefore the first audit outcome of Dawid Kruiper municipality.

Dawid Kruiper Municipality received an unqualified audit opinion with findings for the 2016/2017 as well as the 2017/2018 financial year. The audit outcome for the 2018/2019 financial year remained the same. The other matters however decreased from 13 for the



2016/2017 financial year to 11 for the 2017/2018 financial year, to 7 for the 2018/2019 financial year.

6.5 FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

6.5.1 COMPLIANCE

A Financial Recovery Report (FRR) (Appendix I) has been compiled by the municipality in an effort to improve the financial stability of the municipality. The Financial Recovery Report includes methods to improve the revenue/income of the municipality as expenditure are already limited through budget controls.

As required by the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), the financial records have been audited by the Auditor-General since the establishment of Dawid Kruiper Municipality on 6 August 2016. Furthermore, the MTREF Budget for 2022/2023 have been compiled and approved by Council which sets out the projected income and expenditure of the 2022/2023 financial year till 2024/2025 financial year (3 years) It also includes budget assumptions on which these budgets have been compiled. The financial plan also includes a financial strategy and information on financial management policies. All budget related policies reviewed and approved by Council as part of the budgeting processes can be found on the municipality's website

6.5.2 EXPENDITURE

6.5.2.1 CAPITAL BUDGET ACTUALLY SPENT IN 2021/2022

For the 2021/2022 financial year, the original capital budget amounted to R144,161,147 whilst it was adjusted to R149,205,640 during February 2022. As at May 2022, a total of R 86 million have been spend on the capital budget till May 2022, resulting in a percentage of 57.6%

Expenditure for the year as well as planned for 2022/2023

The budgeted allocation for employee related costs for the 2022/2023 financial year totals R 357.851 million, which equals 39.75% per cent of the total operating expenditure and 45.8% of operating expenditure excluding non-cash items. The salary collective agreement for 2022/2023 is in place and the municipality budgeted in terms of the guidelines provided for 4.90%.

6.5.2.2 ABILITY TO IMPLEMENT THE 2022-2027 IDP

The capital budget for 2022/2023 is R 160.029 million. The capital programme then decreases to R 139.785 million in the 2023/2024 financial year and increases then to R 144.901 million in the 2024/2025 financial year. More than a quarter (31.96%) of the 2022/2023 capital budget will be funded from own funding (revenue) over MTREF with anticipated own funding of R 52.430 million in 2022/2023, R 28.088 in 2023/2024 and R 32.180 million in 2024/2025 of the MTREF. Own funding will contribute 31.96%, 20.09% and 22.21% of capital expenditure over the MTREF; Borrowing will contribute 9.88%, 10.16% and 4.83%, and, government grants and transfers will contribute 58.16%, 69.75% and 72.96% of capital expenditure in each of the MTREF years.

Dawid Kruiper municipality is currently experiencing financial constraints and as a result we only focussed on projects that the municipality have the resources to execute. The capital expenditure programme needs however exceed the available financial resources of the municipality by far.

The capital expenditure programme needs are far greater than available sources of finance and all identified needs cannot be met in the next three financial years. Capital projects must therefore be prioritised carefully to ensure that available sources of finance are used where it will have the most desired outcome in improving the quality of life of its citizens.

In paragraph 1.9 of the attached financial plan the dependency on grant revenue from national and provincial government, are discussed extensively.

6.5.3 ALIGNMENT

The capital and operating expenditure needs identified in the IDP can only be addressed with available financial resources (tariff charges, other own revenue, grants and external loans). Care should be taken that prioritised needs identified in the IDP only refer to and are linked to realistically anticipated sources of revenue as reflected in the medium term revenue and expenditure framework (MTREF) or so-called budget documentation.

Grants reflected in the MTREF are DORA allocations from the national fiscus and gazetted allocations in the Provincial Gazette from provincial government's budget.

6.5.4 THE AUDITOR GENERAL

The public sector auditor assesses the stewardship of public funds, implementation of government policies and compliance with key legislation in an objective manner. The scope of the annual audit performed for each auditee is prescribed in the Public Audit Act and the general notice issued in terms thereof. It includes the following:

- Providing assurance that the financial statements are free from misstatements that will affect the users of the financial statements
- Reporting on the usefulness and reliability of the information in the annual performance report
- Reporting on material non-compliance with key legislation
- Identifying the key internal control deficiencies that should be addressed to achieve a clean audit
- Performance audits may also be performed to determine whether resources have been procured economically and are used effectively and efficiently.

6.5.5 GENERAL

6.5.5.1 LONG TERM FINANCIAL STRATEGY (ALIGNED WITH DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES)

The Long-Term Financial Strategy is discussed extensively in paragraph 1.3 of the attached financial plan. It contains a financial framework and strategies talking to revenue adequacy and certainty; cash / liquidity position; sustainability; effective and efficient use of resources; accountability, transparency and good governance; equity and redistribution; development and investment; macro-economic investment; borrowing; revenue raising strategies; asset management strategies and programmes; financial management strategies and programmes; and, capital financing strategies and programmes.

6.5.5.2 OBSERVATIONS IN RELATION TO OWN REVENUE GENERATION AND DEBT COLLECTION ANALYSIS

Paragraph 1.2.2(a) to (c) of the attached financial plan (Annexure I) supplies information on our debtor's turnover ratio and revenue collection percentages for the last few financial years and projections for the next three years. Our revenue collection

percentages the last three years varied from 91% to 93%. It shows a slight increase in the collection rate of the municipality.

The main defaulters were residential consumers. We are slowly but surely managing to get government departments to honour their commitments. Our cash and liquidity position is very important for us in ensuring that sustainable services can be delivered to our citizens.

6.5.5.3 REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE PROJECTION OVER THE NEXT THREE YEARS (INCL DORA, SERVICES, OTHER RESOURCES, LOANS)

REVENUE

Revenue generated from rates and services charges forms a significant percentage of the revenue basket of the municipality. Rates and service charge revenues comprise more than three quarters of the total revenue mix. In the 2022/2023 financial year, revenue from rates and services charges totals R 678.353 million or 69.9%. This increases to R 708.264 million and R 739.537 million in the respective outer financial years of the MTREF. A notable trend is the how the total percentage revenue generated from rates and services have stabilised at an average of around 70% over the MTREF with it being 69.9% in 2022/2023, 71.7% in 2023/2024 and 71.7% in 2024/2025. This shows that the municipality tariffs are reasonably in line with their goals. It should be noted that revenue from rates and services decreases due to the increase in bulk electricity purchases that increases more than the actual increase to the consumer. The above table excludes revenue foregone arising from discounts and rebates associated with the tariff policies of the Municipality. Details in this regard are contained in Table 63 MBRR SA1.

Electricity sales is the largest revenue source totalling R 380.526 million rand and increases to R 414.749 million by 2024/2025, however cognisance must be taken that bulk electricity purchases must still be taken into account. Property rates is the second largest revenue, source totalling R 127.495 million rand and increases to R 139.037 million by 2024/2025, Transfer recognised – Operational that is in third, totalling R 129.312 million rand and increases to R 147.347 million by 2024/2025. Gains is the fourth largest revenue source. All departments relating to service delivery have been urged to review the tariffs of these items on an annual basis to ensure they are cost reflective and market related. Note that the year-on-year growth for Operating Transfers and Grants are 13.3%, 13.9% and 14.2% for the MTREF years. The following table gives a breakdown of the various operating grants and subsidies allocated to the municipality over the medium term.

EXPENDITURE

The budgeted allocation for employee related costs for the 2022/2023 financial year totals R 357.851 million, which equals 39.75% per cent of the total operating expenditure and 45.8% of operating expenditure excluding non-cash items. The salary collective agreement for 2022/2023 is in place and the municipality budgeted in terms of the guidelines provided for 4.90%.

Provision was made for bad debt and for the provision for write off bad debt of R 27.0 million was budgeted for as part of other expenditure in terms of MSCOA. For the 2022/2023 financial year this amount equates to R 29.5 million for the two outer years. While this expenditure for the provision of bad debt is considered to be a non-cash flow item, it informed the total cost associated with rendering the services of the municipality, as well as the municipality's realistically anticipated revenues. The moratorium on the handover of residential consumers was lifted in 2016/2017 and therefore defaulting consumer debtors was handed over for collection in July 2021.

Provision for depreciation and asset impairment has been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management Policy. Depreciation is widely considered a proxy for the measurement of the rate asset consumption. Budget appropriations in this regard total R 91.655 million for the 2022/2023 financial and equates to 10.18% of the total operating expenditure. Note that the implementation of GRAP 17 accounting standard has meant bringing a range of assets previously not included in the assets register onto the register. This has resulted in a significant increase in depreciation relative to previous years. This additional off-setting depreciation is not included in the budget for tariff calculation purposes. However, the municipality can expect to generate a non-cash operating deficit when the 2022/2023 annual financial statements are compiled compliant with the Accounting Standards since this off-setting depreciation is reflected in the Statement of Financial Performance and not directly to the Statement of Changes in Net Assets.

Finance charges consist primarily of the repayment of interest on long-term borrowing (cost of capital). Finance charges make up 1.39% (R 12.541 million) of operating expenditure excluding annual redemption for 2022/2023 and stabilises to R 11.3 million by 2024/2025.

Bulk purchases are directly informed by the purchase of electricity from Eskom, while water purchased from DWA is handled as inventory. The annual price increases have been factored into the budget appropriations and directly inform the revenue provisions. The expenditures include distribution losses.

Repairs and maintenance to be procured for the maintenance of the municipality's assets are included under other materials and contracted services. With the adoption of GRAP 17 Dawid Kruijer Municipality adopted the revaluation method with the higher Depreciated Replacement Cost (DRC), this resulted in a net asset value of R 1.8 billion. Circular 55 requires that municipalities should ensure that repairs and maintenance is at least 8% of the total value of Property, Plant and Equipment, this is however impossible to budget for repairs and maintenance of R 145.6 million as this expenditure must be funded with tariff increases. Therefore, the implication of the revaluation method of GRAP 17 is taken into consideration when determining the budgeted amounts for repairs and maintenance.

Contracted services have been identified as a cost saving area for the municipality. As part of the compilation of the 2022/2023 MTREF this group of expenditure was critically evaluated and operational efficiencies were enforced. In the 2022/2023 financial year, this group of expenditure totals R 38.1 million. For the two outer years expenditure has been limited to R32.8 million and R33.7 million. As part of the process of identifying further cost efficiencies, a business process re-engineering project will commence in the 2022/2023 financial year to identify alternative practices and procedures, including building in-house capacity for certain activities that are currently being contracted out. The outcome of this exercise will be factored into the next budget cycle and it is envisaged that additional cost savings will be implemented.

Other expenditure comprises of various line items relating to the daily operations of the municipality. As mentioned above it includes other materials for repair and maintenance of the municipality's assets. This group of expenditure has also been identified as an area in which cost savings and efficiencies can be achieved.

6.5.5.4 CHALLENGES

(Focussing on cash flow plan (Budget), employee cost, repairs and maintenance, debt management etc.)

A strategic response to identified challenges (Incl. short to long term mechanisms) to control staffing costs, reduction of the cost of long term debt considering the available interest rate, etc.

6.6 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Dawid Kruiper (1936-2012) was born in the Kalahari National Park (now Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park) as the first son of the legendary San leader, Regopstaan Kruiper.

Kruiper, who referred to himself as “Die Ou Ram” (The Old Ram), was the traditional leader and healer of the Khomani San, hunter-gatherers living in the Kalahari Desert, became leader of the //Sa! Makai in 1987 and was involved in the historic San land claim as well as the development and restoring of the San languages.



Figure8: Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park

Dirk Vilander (1807-1888) became captain of the Basters at Rietfontein (Mier) in the Kalahari Desert. The Mier community mainly originated from the people of Vilander who settled themselves across an extended area that reached from Rietfontein to the Orange River and into Namibia and Botswana. They mainly farmed with sheep, goats and cattle south of the Kalahari dunes.

According to the legend, Vilander discovered an aardvark burrow filled with water. When he tried to drink the water, he noticed it was full of ants. He named the place Mier; the

Afrikaans word for ant and it is still so called today. Mier captivates the history of the these two very prominent pioneers – Dirk Vilander and Regopstaan Kruijer, yet most of their descendants still live in Mier.

In terms of red tape reduction and the cost of doing business in Upington, DEDAT recently hailed the municipality as the best in the Northern Cape Province. Our town is the regional hub of the Northern Cape, serving Namaqualand, Western Cape and Namibia and offers the highest quality of life, through highest safety rating, a semi-desert climate, low traffic and low levels of pollution.

6.6.1 ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

6.6.1.1. LED STRATEGY (See Annexure D)

The LED Strategy has identified the following economic Sectors to be the drivers of economic development to realise the Dawid Kruijer Municipality's 2030 LED vision:

- 🏠 Transport and logistics
- 🏠 Agriculture and Agro-processing
- 🏠 Renewable energy
- 🏠 Tourism (events, hunting and business tourism)
- 🏠 Services (banking, insurances, construction etc.)

The Dawid Kruijer Municipal area has a strong resource base that supports a variety of economic sectors, including agriculture, tourism, manufacturing and, lately, the renewable energy industry. An important development principle underlying economic development is the broadening of the local economic base. The LED Strategy is based on the underlying needs, opportunities and comparative and competitive advantages of the Municipality and provides the Municipality with plans to create and facilitate economic development in order to realise the underlying development potential and in order to encourage both private and public sector investment and local job creation.

6.6.1.2 THE LOCAL ECONOMIC PROFILE

Top 10 reasons for investing in Upington

- 🏠 Live and play with the beauty of the Kalahari Desert and the Orange Rivers as your backdrop
- 🏠 A safe living environment with comparatively low crime rates
- 🏠 A semi desert climate with hot summers and cold winters and is a summer rainfall area
- 🏠 The Khomani Cultural Landscape Heritage Site and other tourism attractions
- 🏠 Excellent schools (public and private) and two tertiary education institutions n NCR TVET College and Vaal University of Technology Satellite Campus, which offers national diplomas and degrees
- 🏠 World class municipal infrastructure including water provision, sewage systems, roads and electrical distribution systems.
- 🏠 Upington Airport offers multiple daily flights to and from Johannesburg as well as Cape Town and boasts the longest runway in the southern hemisphere – this means only a few hours by plane to the main economic hubs of South Africa
- 🏠 Very little, if any, peak time traffic
- 🏠 Two hospitals
- 🏠 An investor friendly local municipality that will go the extra mile to ensure business growth is supported where possible within its mandate

- A well-diversified economy offering opportunities from primary agriculture to financial services, the central hub for services across the Northern Cape
- All the amenities and shopping opportunities available in any big city at the Kalahari Mall and various smaller shopping pockets

DEVELOPMENT CONSTRAINTS AND STRENGTHS

Key constraints/problems/issues in terms of the development of Dawid Kruiper

Municipality include a *shortage of job opportunities and job creation* in the area. The natural resource base and economy does not have the capacity to support the total population, forcing the labour force to seek employment opportunities outside of the Municipality (e.g. Kimberley), etc. Furthermore, low levels of income obtained in the area imply low levels of buying power and, therefore, few opportunities for related activities such as trade. This in turn also supports the leakage of buying power.

-Dawid Kruiper Local Municipality benefits from a potentially economically active population that comprises approximately 67% of the total population, which provides the Municipality with a large human resource base. This allows opportunities for development projects to involve and benefit local people. The age distribution of the Municipality's population also indicates a fairly young potential economically active population, necessitating development to focus on the youth

In terms of economic indicators, the Municipality also enjoys comparative advantages in all of the economic sectors, except mining, compared to the District. The Municipality should therefore capitalise on these advantages to further strengthen its position in the District. Furthermore, the fastest growing sectors in the Municipality were those of the agriculture, electricity and water, and mining sectors. The current growth occurring in these sectors should be exploited to ensure the creation of new job opportunities for local people.

In 2017, Dawid Kruiper employed 33 100 people which is 36.99% of the total employment in ZF Mgcawu District Municipality (89 500), 10.31% of total employment in Northern Cape Province (321 000), and 0.21% of the total employment of 15.9 million in South Africa. Employment within Dawid Kruiper increased annually at an average rate of 1.45% from 2007 to 2017.

6.6.1.3 STAKEHOLDER AND COMMUNITY INVOLVEMENT ON LED & TOURISM ACTIVITIES

Collaborative Forum

A new Dawid Kruiper Economic Collaborative Forum has been established where all business forums are represented.

The Forum consists of the following participants: Nocci, Northern Cape Youth Chambers, Garieb Business Chambers, Kgalagadi Business Chambers, Department of Economic Development & Tourism, and Women in Tourism and the Tourism Forum.

Other government department attend on invite.

Social and Labour Plan Forum

This forum consist of all the salt mining and quarry businesses in the greater Dawid Kruiper jurisdiction.

The purpose of this forum is to liaise with the municipality on all their social relief projects in terms of planning, implementation and monitoring. This forum meets on a quarterly basis. The Department of Minerals serve as invitees to this forum.

Tourism Forum

The objectives of the Dawid Kruiper Local Tourism Association are as follow:

1. To market & promote tourism in the Dawid Kruiper municipal area and to position the area as a Tourism destination in the province and the country.
2. Ensure coordination of tourism marketing and publicity activities at a local area.
3. To facilitate equal access to tourism opportunities for businesses in the local community.
4. To ensure legality of tourism businesses operators.
5. Establish linkages between communities, private sector and government.

Potential internal economic drivers for the Mier area include:

- The development of niche tourism markets that capture full value out of the special attributes of the area.
- The exploitation of the climate of the area for energy generation (sola power)
- Increased mineral beneficiation that unlocks manufacturing opportunities.
- Increased game farming

Finance

Upington has four 4 major banks, ABSA, FNB, NEDBANK and STANDARD BANK. Our two smaller banks include AFRICAN BANK and CAPITEC

6.6.1.5 STATISTICAL EVIDENCE SUPPORTING MAIN DEVELOPMENT THRUST

The Green Kalahari's major export regions for grapes were Africa, Europe and Asia. This investment, in the Northern Cape province, provides a foothold in early season table grapes which are marketed internationally. The area along the Orange River in the Northern Cape is one of the few regions in the world that can produce quality table grapes for the peak pre-Christmas demand in Europe.

Thrust 1: Transport and logistics: Road, Rail and Air Network

The Transport sector has a number of economic linkages with the agricultural, manufacturing, mining and finance and business services sector:

- Transport of raw materials and value adding products
- Storage of the raw materials and value adding products before transporting to markets (needs to be further exploited in the district)
- Businesses in the area need to market their products (requiring communication services) which need to be further exploited in the district
- Research and development of products also require communication services (internet, etc)

Upington is seen as the hub for all the Transport services, with the location of the airport and Upington being the centre of large transport corridors. The majority of the infrastructure development is taking place in and around Upington.

Thrust 2: Manufacturing

The manufacturing sector is focused on value adding of agricultural products, mining products, construction and renewable energy products. As indicated the Dawid Kruiper Municipality has a very well-established agricultural sector within livestock and high value produce as well as very rich mineral deposits within the area.

Manufacturing activities are dispersed throughout the ZF Mgcawu District Municipality with the highest concentration of manufacturing activities located within the Dawid Kruiper Local Municipality in Upington. The three most prominent manufacturing firms in the Upington area in terms of agriculture are SAD Vine Fruit (Pty) Ltd and Orange River Wine Cellars Co-Op and in terms of the renewable industry and construction are MEAPSA.



Thrust 3: Agriculture and Agro-Processing

Agriculture is the base of developing economies and is still regarded as an important sector in South Africa as it is the sector that most people depend on for survival. Furthermore, it is the sector that offers the best potential for poverty and inequality reduction, as it provides sources of productivity from which the most disadvantaged people working in the sector can benefit. A healthy agricultural industry is also central to a country's gross domestic product (GDP), food security, social welfare, job creation and ecotourism, while adding value to raw materials.

Thrust 4: Knowledge Economic

Knowledge economy is a system of consumption and production that is based on intellectual capital.

Most economies are composed of three major categories of economic activity in varying degrees: agriculture, manufacturing, and services. In the knowledge economy, products and services that are based on intellectual expertise advance technical and scientific fields, encouraging innovation in the economy as a whole.

Knowledge-based economies have the potential to stimulate economic growth, provide higher wages and greater employment opportunities, as well as enhance a country's competitiveness within the global environment. The globalization of technology, however, presents new opportunities for development in developing countries, but deliberate efforts, which include government action, are required to stimulate innovation. It requires investment in human capital and a highly skilled labour force and the creation of infrastructure for high-technology industries.

Thrust 5: SMME Development

The definition for SMMEs encompasses a very broad range of firms, some of which includes formally registered, informal and non-VAT registered organisations (The DTI, 2008). Small businesses range from medium-sized enterprises, such as established traditional family businesses employing over a hundred people, to informal micro-enterprises. Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs), also referred to as small business, play an important role in an economy. They can be key drivers of economic growth, innovation and job creation.

Government has prioritised entrepreneurship and the advancement of Small, Medium and Micro-sized Enterprises (SMMEs) as the catalyst to achieving economic growth and development. With the assistance of other government departments and institutions, the **dti** takes the lead in implementing SMME-related policies, to ensure that adequate financial and non-financial assistance is provided to the sector, for its long-term prosperity and that of the country as a whole.

Thrust 6: Construction

Construction is the process of constructing a building or infrastructure. Building construction is the process of adding structure to real property or construction of buildings.

The South African construction industry is a strategic sector that supports the government's National Development Plan (NDP) and has reiterated its commitment to infrastructure development.

The Construction sector around the Dawid Kruiper Municipality area comprises of the following; Production of building materials, Production of renewable energy plants equipment, Assembly of steel pipes, Welding of storage equipment

Increased demand for housing in urban areas, construction of shopping malls and industrial space both within and beyond the municipality. Dawid Kruiper Municipality is responsible for nearly half of all construction related activities in the ZF Mgcawu District.

Thrust 7: Tourism

The tourism industry is a major growth sector in terms of investment, employment and the diversification of services. Less directly, tourism stimulates the property market – especially prime residential and cluster projects – and strengthens business contacts, often are the forerunners of trade, joint ventures and immigration plans.



The tourism industry also has strong linkages with the major routes (routes between Johannesburg and Upington, leading to Namibia) as well as with other countries such as Namibia and Botswana.

Thrust 8: Mining

The mining and quarrying sector is small economic sector in the Dawid Kruiper Municipality. The industry is mostly around the production of raw salt, gravel minerals and semi-precious tones. It is important that beneficiation take place in the Dawid Kruiper Municipality in order to promote job creation within the sector as well as to increase the benefits (mostly financial) of these products.

Thrust 9: Renewable Energy

Renewable energy is energy that is collected from renewable resources, which are naturally replenished on a human timescale, such as sunlight, wind, rain, tides, waves, and geothermal heat. Upington falls within the Northern Cape Solar Corridor and one of South Africa's Renewable Energy Development Zones (REDZs). The town experiences an ideal level of solar irradiation (power per unit area received from the sun in the form of electromagnetic radiation) for solar energy production. Renewable energy sources, other than biomass, are currently being optimally exploited in South Africa, especially in the Northern Cape.

UPINGTON INDUSTRIAL PARK

The Upington Industrial Park is one of the key nodes in the Northern Cape N14 Industrial Corridor. The sectoral focus of the Upington Industrial Park is centred around formalizing existing industries, expanding these industries and diversifying the local economic sectors. The Upington Industrial Park is a synergistic project and incorporates several sectors that include renewable energy, agro-processing, logistics, telecommunication to mention a few. It also complements the Upington Airport Aviation Maintenance, Repair and Overhaul of aircraft.

The industrial park forms part of the Laboria industrial area and is specifically the area east of the R 360 towards the airport.

Based on this business case critical socio-economic priorities in terms of rural development, youth development and transformation will be realized. The site will incorporate existing businesses and avail new land for expansion and introduction of new businesses for enterprise development of transformed entities. Incorporated in the Upington Industrial Park is a technology station and a rapid enterprise incubator to enable and support.

The Industrial Park will be developed in three phases which are as follow:

- 🏠 Phase 1: Security, access and lighting.
- 🏠 Phase 2: Bulk and reticulation with certain top structure.
- 🏠 Phase 3: Expand top structure, bulk and reticulation.

The funding for this will be from the DTIC and DBSA CIP grant funding. The municipality and NCEDA is the project managers and will cooperate towards the implementation.

The purpose of this project is to redress the socio-economic imbalances of the past system of industrialisation, supported by the Land Use Management Scheme of Dawid Kruiper and thus stimulate LED development through industrialization.



Figure 9: Proposed site for the Industrial Park marked in blue

TOURISM SECTOR





Upington truly epitomises the Northern Cape's tagline of “the Province of Extremes”. Located on the northern banks of the Orange River, it is a contrasting region of lush, green irrigated vineyards juxtaposed with red semi-desert vistas. This oasis-meets-desert character has led to the area being dubbed the [Green Kalahari](#).



Figure 10: Map of the Green Kalahari

Upington is well situated as a base for exploration of the region, and has an outstanding infrastructure in the form of accommodation.

The Kalahari Oranje Museum Complex has the status of a regional- and provincial museum. It conserves cultural items and is exhibited as a community-focus point. The following national monuments have been declared:

-  Roman Catholic Church in Le Roux Street (still in use)
-  NG Mother Community in Schroder Street (still in use)
-  Hortentia water mill
-  Missionary complex in Schröder Street (building is being used as a museum).

Mier is any hunter's dream. The Mier municipality owns 30 000ha of game farms. These and other, privately owned game farms offer hunting opportunities and provide facilities for biltong making. Mier offers room to play for 4x4 enthusiasts. A 4x4 route stretches from Rietfontein to Pulai, while the red sands of the Mier town common are tempting.

CULTURAL TOURISM IN THE MIER AREA CONSISTS OUT OF: !KHOMANI SAN

One of the world's ancient tribes, the !Khomani San, own farms in the Mier area. Members of the !Khomani San produce and sell authentic San weapons like bow and arrow and curios like beads made out of the shell of ostrich eggs or bags made out of animal skins.

The San were the first people who lived in Southern Africa thousands of years ago. Archeological research shows that 25 000 years ago they were hunter gatherers that practices rock art, ostrich egg shell beads, stone tools and bow and arrows. Today some of them still practice it for an income.

The ‡Khomani Cultural Landscape is SA's 9th world heritage site. The landscape which covers an area of 959,100ha in Dawid Kruiper District Municipality covers the entire Kalahari Gemsbok National Park (KGNP) and forms part of the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park which is bordered by Botswana and Namibia in the east and west respectively. The landscape is South Africa's ninth world heritage site.

The ‡Khomani and related San people are unique in that they descend directly from an ancient population that existed in Southern Africa some 150,000 years ago, the ancestors of the entire human race.

The red dunes of the ‡Khomani Cultural Landscape are strongly associated with this unique culture stretching from the Stone Age to the present, thus making it a landscape that has changed little from a time long ago when humans were mainly hunter gatherers. The ‡Khomani Cultural Landscape has been home to at most a few hundred people who have survived life in the extreme desert landscape of the southern Kalahari through their knowledge of the land. Particular to their practices is their ways of physically defining the land through designated uses of the different parts; how their movements were organized as well as other significant cultural practices.

KHOMANI SAN LIVING MUSUEM

The Living Musuem of the Khomani San gives visitors an interesting insight into the life of the friendly San. The Living Museum is an authentic open –air musuem where guest can learn about the traditional culture and the original way of the San. Program is interactive allowing guest a chance to participate and try their luck at shooting an arrow, craft making and traditional games. Nature walks and medicinal plant tours are also offered

AUGRABIES FALLS NATIONAL PARK

Visit the Augrabies Falls, which is the sixth largest waterfall in the world and see how game such as giraffe, springbok, gemsbok, eland, kudu red hartebeest, Hartman's zebra and klipspringer survive in this unique riverine ecosystem. Fish eagles and black eagles are common residents whilst the Rest Camp is home to a variety of bird species.

For the adventurer add river rafting or abseiling onto your list available in Riemvasmaak Hotspring and Augrabies Falls National Park.



Figure 11: Augrabies Water Falls Map



Figure 12: Augrabies Water Falls

KGALAGADI TRANSFRONTIER PARK

The Park was previously known as the Kalahari Gemsbok National Park and was proclaimed in 1931 mainly to protect migratory game, especially the gemsbok. During the late 1990's it was combined with the adjacent Gemsbok National Park in Botswana to form The Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park - one of the first in the world and the first in Southern Africa.

The Kgalagadi comprises an area of over 3,6 million hectares which is one of a very few conservation areas of this magnitude left in the world. Red sand dunes, sparse vegetation and the dry riverbeds of the Nossob and Auob show antelope and predator species off at a premium and provide excellent photographic opportunities. Kgalagadi could be considered a haven for birders especially when interested in birds of prey.

!XAUS LODGE

!Xaus Lodge, is a 24 bed thatched luxury lodge and has been crafted to blend into the landscape of this remote wilderness area. Situated on the red dunes of the

Kalahari it overlooks an enormous salt pan. The name of the lodge, !Xaus, meaning "Heart" in the Nama language and phonetically pronounced Kaus, derives from the shape that lies in the pan below the lodge. Of greater significance however is the spirit of reconciliation encapsulated by the name !Xaus. The lodge and its specific location is the positive outcome of a land settlement agreement reached between the South African Government and South African National Parks with the !Khomani San and Mier communities to whom the land originally belonged before its incorporation in 1931 into the then Kalahari Gemsbok National Park. The Lodge opened in July 2007 as part of the Kgalagadi Park, is owned by the, !Khomani San and Mier communities, and is the first fully catered luxury lodge to be located in the Park.

This landmark agreement has allowed traditional communities to regain their dignity and ownership of the land of their ancestors. Their desire to ensure responsible tourism to this ancestral land has led them to enter into an innovative partnership with South African National Parks, who have retained responsibility for the management of its environmental integrity and with Transfrontier Parks Destinations, who have been appointed as the tourism managers of the lodge and its activities. The !Khomani San and Mier, in their traditional spirit of community sharing, are now again able to welcome visitors to their own land and to share with them the magic aura of the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park.

Dubbed "A place to experience and not merely observe", !Xaus Lodge offers visitors an opportunity to experience the scenic un-spoilt splendor and the remoteness of the vast and arid Kalahari wilderness; to be drawn into the fascinating rituals, traditions and historical



cultures of the Bushmen, the remarkable "first people" of southern Africa; and at the same time enjoy the comforts of a luxury lodge that captures the essence of the Kalahari.

Although the Tourism Sector in Mier Municipality has the natural resources to play a significant role in order to fulfil in the economy of the area, the sector is still not fully developed to its ultimate potential.

BUSINESS SECTOR

The central business district of Upington has developed gradually along the banks of the Orange River (then Gariep River) since the building of the mission station in 1873. Because of certain physical limitations like the Orange River in the east and the railway line in the north, the business district has expanded westwards.

Smaller suburban shopping centres are found in all residential areas. The suburban centres provide mostly in the day-to-day necessities of the surrounding residential areas.

Informal traders concentrate mainly on the central business district and on high activity nodes like taxi ranks, street crossings and main traffic routes.

Both industrial areas on the northern and the south-western sides of the town (Updustria & Laboria) have railway facilities. Although growth in these two areas has taken place gradually over a long period, the premises in Updustria are used to a 90% capacity; while in the case of Laboria 74% of premises are used. Although there are a large variety of industries, there is a shortage of manufacturing industries.

The most effective course of action would be to up-skill residents so that they can participate more fully in the economy in other parts of the country and facilitate their finding homes/work in other areas.

6.7 SOCIAL SERVICES AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES

6.7.1 EDUCATION

The Dawid Kruiper Municipal area currently has 8 high schools and 30 primary schools. The following institutions of higher education have campuses or satellite campuses in the town:

- Northern Cape TVET College – Upington Campus

The following programmes and projects are currently implemented in the region:

6.7.1.1 EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT AND PRIMARY SCHOOLS

We are currently in a process of migration from Department of Social Development to be with Department of Education

6.7.1.2 SCHOOLS FEEDING PROGRAMME

The National Schools Feeding programme is implemented in all qualifying schools 85/98.

6.7.1.3 BACKLOGS

School in the area where the new informal settlements are.

6.7.1.4 CHALLENGES

Landscaping / sports grounds – depends on raw water supplied to schools. Rates for water supplied to schools are too high to afford grass and trees on school premises.

Access to school for children with learning disabilities

In need of an English medium school.

In need of an extra high school.

Current primary schools must be in line with the South African Schools Act (SASA), in other words, a Primary School is from Gr. R – Gr. 7 and a High School is from Gr. 8 – Gr 12. Currently we only have AJ Ferreira High School and Paballelo High School in our townships which offers Gr 8. Simbruner Primary School, Paballelo Primary School, Lukhanyiso Primary School and Vela Langa Primary School are the only Primary Schools in the townships that are in line with the SASA.

6.7.1.5 FUTURE DEMANDS

Space for the development of appropriate ECD Centres in our townships.

Aftercare space for the learners in the informal settlements.

When new informal settlements develop, the Municipality taking in account.

6.7.2 HEALTH

MEDICAL FACILITIES

Dawid Kruiper Municipal area currently has two (2) hospitals (one public and one private hospital), two (2) Community Healthcare Centres (CHC) and six (6) Fixed Primary Healthcare Clinics (CHC), operating 5 days per week, and five (5) Satellite Healthcare Clinics, operating less than 5 days per week. The Provincial Department of Health renders PHC Services to all areas.

The table below indicates the population that the health facilities have to accommodate and interventions to address the backlogs.

COMMUNITY FACILITIES					
Ward	Nu of people	Service Level			Intervention required
		Hospitals	Clinics	Other	
1	6397	Dr Harry Surtie Hosp	Sara Strauss		
2	7695	Dr Harry Surtie Hosp	Sara Strauss		
3	5328	Dr Harry Surtie Hosp	Progress Clinic		
4	4714	Dr Harry Surtie Hosp	Progress Clinic		

5	7121	Dr Harry Surtie Hosp	Louisvaleweg Clinic		Due to the increased demand for Healthcare services, it has become a need to engage with the department of rural development for building of a Community Healthcare Centre between Paballelo and Rodedale
6	6910	Dr Harry Surtie Hosp	Lingulethu Clinic		
7	3626	Dr Harry Surtie Hosp	Lingulethu Clinic		
8	6791	Dr Harry Surtie Hosp	Upington Clinic		
9	6543	Dr Harry Surtie Hosp	Upington Clinic	Mobile Clinic Service Uap (Melkstr oom), Uitkoms	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Fix/semi-fixed (Park homes) structures needed at Service points, including: - Waiting area for patients - Ablution facilities - Water and electrical connections
10	10256	Dr Harry Surtie Hosp	Sara Strauss		
11	7538	Dr Harry Surtie Hosp	Kalksloot Clinic Askham CHC		

12	6636	Dr Harry Surtie Hosp	Raaswater Clinic	Mobile Clinic Service to Louisval edorp. Lesedin g and Farm areas	- Fixed/semi-fixed (Park homes) structures needed at Service points, including: - Waiting area for patients - Ablution facilities - Water and electrical connections
13	8350	Dr Harry Surtie Hosp	Lingulethu Clinic		
14	5589	Dr Harry Surtie Hosp	Leerkrans Satellite Clinic Karos Satellite Clinic	Mobile Clinic Service to Ntsikilelo Lambrechtstriff Strausburg	- Fixed/semi-fixed (Park homes) structures needed at Service points, including: - Waiting area for patients - Ablution facilities - Water and electrical connections
15		Dr Harry Surtie Hosp	Sara Strauss		
16		Dr Harry Surtie Hosp	Rietfontein CHC Satelite Clinics: Philandersbron Klein Mier Groot Mier	Mobile Clinic Service: Andriesvale Welkom Swartkopdam Noenieput Loubos	- Fixed/semi-fixed (Park homes) structures needed at Service points (Noenieput, Loubos, Andriesvale, Welkom, Swartkopdam), including: - Waiting area for patients - Ablution facilities - Water and electrical connections
17					-

Table 25: Health facilities in respect of total population

6.7.2.1 PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS

Primary Healthcare Re-engineering

Initiatives under this element include:

- Ideal Clinic Realization, comprising of Infrastructure and Maintenance, Integrated Clinic Services Management (ICSM), Chronic Centralized Medicine Dispensing and Distribution (CCMDD), Stock Visibility System (SVS), Health Patient Registration System (HPRS),
- District Clinical Specialist Team (DCST),
- Integrated School Health Program (ISHP),
- Ward-based Outreach Team (WBOT).

6.7.2.2 BACKLOGS

The need for healthcare services is an ever-growing demand and the Department of Health has to continually review and adjust priority healthcare needs. The ideal is to have fixed Health facility structures in all communities, and therefore areas depicted in the table above that currently reflect as Mobile Clinic visiting points, become a priority. The intervention proposed, is that fixed/semi-fixed (Park homes) structures be constructed at Service points providing:

- Waiting area for patients
- Ablution facilities
- Water and electrical connections

6.7.2.3 CHALLENGES

The provision of healthcare services strongly relies on a good balance between infrastructure, staff and community participation. Unfortunately, the limitations of budgets, does not allow this balance to be reached within a short timeframe. As a result, the following challenges are experienced:

- Attraction and retention of highly qualified professionals becomes difficult due to the rural nature of the area, and the fact that rural allowance has not been approved for Upington, the absence of English medium schools, and limited Professional Development opportunities. As a consequence, staff shortages are experienced, including support staff (mainly due to limited funding).
- Although the interventions of Ideal Clinic are having a positive impact, most PHC facilities have reached occupancy capacity, leading to undersirable consequences to patients, including, limited seating, long waiting times, exposure to the element, etc.
- Although the long-term ideal is to limit the utilization of mobile vehicles to render services, the reality is that most of the current vehicles employed to visiting points are not suitable for this purpose. Elements of human dignity, privacy and quality healthcare are compromised under these circumstances.
- A dire shortage of ambulances is experienced. This situation is compounded by the huge distances between, especially the Mier area and Upington, but also the referral of emergency cases to Kimberley Hospital.

6.7.2.4 FUTURE DEMANDS

Proper referral of patients to the correct level of care is crucial to the sustainability of any healthcare system. In Dawid Kruiper however, this referral pathway is misaligned due to the absence of a Community Healthcare Centre (CHC) of a District Hospital, and patients are referred from Clinics to the Regional Hospital (Dr Harry Surtie). This referral system is not sustainable due to the high cost difference in treating patients at a Regional Hospital versus the lower level. Patient congestion, leading to increased waiting times, becomes inevitable under such a situation, which leads to a frustrated and overworked work-force. Service delivery suffers under such conditions.

The construction of a Community Healthcare Centre (CHC) in the vicinity of Dr Harry Surtie

Hospital has been identified as a major future demand and is being investigated to address this situation.

6.7.3 SAFETY AND SECURITY POLICE STATIONS

Six (6) police stations (Upington, Paballelo, Rosedale, Witdraai, Rietfontein en Noenieput), a bomb squad, dog unit, search and rescue unit and a satellite police station (Louisvale Road) provide services to the community.

6.7.3.1 PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS

The Civilian Secretariat of Police and SAPS running various programmes on monthly basis in communities. The programmes are in line with government Social Transformation Agenda and the Fight Against Crime namely; Gender-based violence and Femicide prevention, Anti – Substance Abuse, Violence Against Women, Violence Against Children and Community Outreaches. These programme find expression in all government and non-government organisation and is aimed at the promotion of a safer communities, safe and secure district. The establishment of the ZF Mgcawu District Community Safety Forums is well under way and will soon be launched to ensure a multi-sectoral approach to Community Safety under the leadership of the District's Executive Mayor of ZF Mgcawu extended to Local Municipal Mayors and Council who will be the leading the concept at local level.

6.7.3.2 BACKLOGS

The need to effectively curb crime and to enhance service delivery the need for satellite police stations at Kalksloot Louisvale Dorp and Karos was identified. In accordance with SAPS Infrastructure Development Plan for 2022/2023 the Paballelo Police Station is still on phase one (1) in terms of the building of the police station, Phase two (2) – Planning and Design is expected to be completed in 2024/2025; followed by Phase three (3) – Execution, which is due for completion by 2025/2026.

Security Upgrades at Police Stations in the DKLM due in 2022/2023;

Kakamas, Upington and Rosedale

Provision of Accessibility for Persons with Disabilities at Police Stations due in 2022/2023
Witdraai

6.7.3.3 FUTURE DEMANDS

To curb crime in the CBD and Taxi rank of Upington a CCTV system needs to be implemented. Different stakeholders were approached and the businesses give positive feedback on funding this project. The implementation of a multi-sectoral plan on Community Safety to enhance and promote safety and security in the DK municipal area.

*****Council Resolution on the establishment of Community Safety Forums and Leadership thereof by Council with the Department of Transport, Safety and Liaison as the Secretariat of CSF's.

The building of a formal police station in Pabalello and the establishment of satellite stations in Kalksloot, Louisvale Dorp and Karos will address the existing backlogs and provide for future demand of safety and security in the communities.

There is an urgent need for the establishment of permanent Road Blocks on the four Main Roads into Upington with a permanent Robot and little brick Facility (guard house) for the use of members during examinations of the public and to do administrative duties. The permanent Road Blocks is needed at the following sites:

- Olifantshoek weigh Bridge
- Namibia/Kgaligadi Crossing
- Groblershoop-Sultana Oord
- Upt/Keimoes weigh Bridge
- A Floodlight at every Road Block is also a necessity.



The Provincial Traffic has a capacity problem with regard to committing to permanent roadblocks at the identified sites; however, Provincial Traffic would be able to conduct roadblocks on a periodical basis as per our available resources. The matter of installation of robots is not the competency of the Department of Transport, Safety and Liaison.

6.7.4 SPORT, RECREATION AND COMMUNITY AMENITIES

Sport & Recreation: Formal sports facilities include 4 swimming pools, 9 formal sports fields and 6 mini sport fields. In many of the suburbs and rural settlements there are public open areas used as sports fields, especially for soccer. The sports fields are usually not grass-covered, and are viewed as informal fields. Most of the schools also have their own sports facilities for the use of their learners.

Parks: There are fourty-four (44) parks where children can relax.

Cemeteries: Twenty seven (27) cemeteries are spread over the Dawid Kruiper Municipal area and are usually situated near residential areas.

Community halls: Seventeen (17) community halls were erected across the municipal area.

Below is a table that gives the status of above services and facilities per ward as well as the need and the intervention required to address the need.

Ward	Nu of households	COMMUNITY FACILITIES					Intervention required
		Cemeteries	Halls/ Centres	Parks	Swimming Pool	Sports Field / grounds	
1	2055	2	1	3	0	1	Extend/upgrade cemeteries: Kameelboom
2	1578	1	0	1	0	0	New parks: Jurgenskamp, Morning Glory
3	1157	1	1	2	0	0	Extend/upgrade cemeteries: Tink Tinkie
4	1023	0	0	1	0	0	
5	1562	1	1	1	0	2	Upgrade sports ground
6	1737	0	0	0	0	0	Development of Multi-purpose centre and sports ground
7	950	0	2	4	1	2	Upgrade fencing at stadium.
8	2560	1	0	9	1	0	
9	2204	1	0	5	0	0	
10	2339	0	1	1	0	0	

11	2215	1	3	2	0	1	New parks: Kameelmond, Lemoendraai
12	1769	3	1	4	1	0	New park: Rondomschrik;
13	1810	2	0		0	1	
14	1420	3	3	7	1	1	New sportground: Ntsikilelo
15		0	1	0	0	0	
16		2	5	2	0	0	
17		9		2		1	

Table 26: COMMUNITY FACILITIES

CHALLENGES

The following challenges need to be addressed to fulfil the function:

- 🗑️ Shortage of staff for parks
- 🗑️ Shortage of service delivery vehicles
- 🗑️ Vandalism of parks, cemeteries and sport facilities

PROJECTS

The following projects are planned to be completed in the 2022/ 2023 financial year:

- 🗑️ Completing MIG funded Sports Ground at Rosedale.
- 🗑️ Erecting fences at Reitzpark, SC Kearns stadium, Spoorweg cemetery and Stasie Cemetery.
- 🗑️ Digging of trenches in cemeteries to help with the preparation of graves.
- 🗑️ Extension of Cemeteries.
- 🗑️ Upgrading of parks
- 🗑️ Upgrading of sports-fields including *Sports for Change* facilities
- 🗑️ Upgrading of cemeteries
- 🗑️ Development of cemeteries
- 🗑️ Development of parks
- 🗑️ Development sport
- 🗑️ Upgrading of municipal nursery including propagation and hardening-off structures
- 🗑️ Refurbishment of buildings in the nursery

6.8 DISASTER MANAGEMENT

The Municipality is required to comply with the provisions of the disaster management Act 57 of 2002 as set out in Chapter 5: section 1 (a) (b) (c) & (d) and section 2 (a) – (k) (i) – (vi)

To fulfil the above the Unit has budgeted for the amount of R500 000 for the appointment of a service provider to absorb a Disaster Management Plan.

6.9 PRIORITY ISSUES

The outputs of the community and stakeholder analysis resulted in key priority issues identified and prioritised. These include:

(1) SPATIAL ISSUES

The review of the SDF to encourage a compact urban structure
An effective land-use management system;
Pro-active planning and surveying of available land for human settlement purposes to curb illegal scattering.
The implementation of a proper environmental management plan; and need for spatial integration.

(2) WATER RESOURCES AND SERVICES

Water distribution networks
Need to upgrade bulk water installations
Maintenance and upgrading of water infrastructure
Account for water losses and improve revenue streams for municipality

(3) SEWERAGE

Eradication of the bucket system
Maintenance and upgrading of sewerage/sanitation network systems;
Extension of existing bulk sewer infrastructure

(4) HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND HOUSING ISSUES

Housing provision through government subsidies
Housing administration (Subsidy applications, waiting list, awarding of vacant stands)
Addressing of land ownership and land tenure issues;

(5) ENERGY AND ELECTRICITY

Electricity provision to all in need.
Upgrading of electricity infrastructure

(6) ROADS, STREETS AND STORM WATER DRAINAGE

Improvement and maintenance of: Roads (tar and gravel);
Storm-water drainage systems;
Public transport systems;

(7) ECONOMIC PRIORITIES

Job creation for unskilled, semi-skilled and skilled residents;
The promotion of human resource development and the creation of a skills register;
The implementation of a proper policy for informal economic sectors;
The formulation and implementation of a:
- Local Economic Development Plan; and
- Marketing Plan.
Support to national job creation programmes and community based enterprises.

(8) COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND FACILITIES

Sport facilities;
Community facilities, e.g. Libraries, community halls, etc;
Cemeteries;
Open spaces;

Health care centres;
Recreational facilities; Safety and security facilities, e.g. police stations, municipal police satellite stations, etc
The reduction of the spread of HIV/Aids;
Community development;
Air and water pollution;
The reduction of the crime rate;
Proper traffic safety;
Proper policing (municipal policing, as well as support to the SAPS);
Proper emergency services;
The promotion of equity, specifically regarding disadvantaged people (e.g. women, youth, disabled and aged people); and
Proper disaster management regarding:
- Train collisions;
- Air disasters;
- Natural disasters e.g floods, etc.

(9) INSTITUTIONAL ISSUES

Improvement of the level of payment for services;
Improvement of skills levels (capacitation) of councillors and officials;
The establishment of satellite municipal offices (e.g. customer care centres);
Proper communication between Council and communities;
Expansion of revenue base of municipality;
Charging of applicable rates and taxes according to the level of services provided;
Change in culture and operations at municipal level;
Fight against corrupt practices and nepotism;
Participatory IDP process;
Proper management systems;
Proper information technology systems;
Adhere to the Batho Pele Principles "serving our people";
Productivity of staff complement
Proper equipment in good working conditions.
Effective decision-making process;
Proper billing system and adequately trained and skilled staff.

CHAPTER 7: SECTOR PLANS

7.1 SECTOR PLAN AND INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT

The development of the LED Strategy for the Dawid Kruiper Municipality is a cooperative process between the Northern Cape Department of Economic Development and the DKM. The aim of this strategy is to provide an overview of the characteristics of the local municipality, ranging from municipal capacity, economic-, social- and financial commitments to competitive advantage and to interpret the information into the strategy to provide DKM with the most comprehensive and up-to-date tools in executing its LED mandate. The strategy will also identify opportunities that will create economic development, job opportunities for the poor and inform the budget of the municipality. This will provide a baseline against which the performance of the budget and government spending can be measured. The strategy will also develop a municipal-wide plan to harness the skills and resources of all stakeholders in a uniform and coherent manner to achieve the aims and objectives as agreed upon.

The desired outcome of the project is captured in the Memorandum of Agreement and the Inception Report as indicated in the Methodology that was used for the development of the LED Strategy. The LED Strategy is not a free-standing document, it forms part of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) process and is one of the stepping-stones toward achieving local economic development within the DKM area. The LED needs to inform the budgetary process of the IDP in terms of economic development and facilitation. An important development principle underlying economic development is the broadening of the local economic base. This includes the introduction of new activities in the area, exploiting latent resources and the establishment of SMMEs.

The following objectives have been identified for the study:

- Ensure LED Strategy is credible and implementable
- Undertake a detailed economic analysis to ensure market interventions are identified
- Develop an implementation matrix to prioritise projects for implementation
- Policy Alignment
- Development of a Monitoring and Evaluation Tool - Linked to the LED Strategy

GUIDING PRINCIPLES FOR COMPILING THE NEW LED STRATEGY:

Guiding Principles:

- Geographic Specific Area,
- Identify local resources and create value from these resources in an innovative manner,
- Apply Sustainable development approach as part of the development process,
- Public Private stakeholder cooperation,
- Local GDP, socio-economic development enhancement,
- This must realise maximum benefit for local population.

Note that two critical principles must be enabled:

- Circulate local money locally through local spending.
- Obtain external investment and export produce and services to get external money into local economy.

GUIDING POLICY AND REGULATION FRAMEWORKS

1. National legislation

- 📖 The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa
- 📖 The National Development Plan (NDP)
- 📖 The New Growth Path (NGP)
- 📖 The Industrial Policy Action Plan (IPAP)
- 📖 Local Government Turnaround Strategy
- 📖 Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA), 2013
- 📖 Innovation for Local Economic Development (ILED)
- 📖 The Integrated Urban Development Framework
- 📖 Back to Basics Programme
- 📖 Revised National LED Framework (2018 – 2028)
- 📖 Presidential Infrastructure Coordination Commission
- 📖 Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Strategy
- 📖 The Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act

2. Provincial Legislation

- 📖 The Northern Cape Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (NCPGDS-2012)
- 📖 The following sectorial documents have been developed in line with the PGDS:
- 📖 Provincial LED
- 📖 Provincial Tourism Strategy
- 📖 Provincial SMME strategy
- 📖 Provincial Trade and Investment Strategy
- 📖 Provincial Incubation Strategy
- 📖 Provincial Agriculture Strategy
- 📖 Provincial transport Strategy
- 📖 Provincial Spatial Development Framework

3. MUNICIPAL POLICIES & BY-LAWS

- 📖 Back to Basics (B2B)
- 📖 Integrated Development Plan (IDP)
- 📖 Spatial Development Framework (SDF)

The LED Strategy was approved by Council on 30 November 2019.

7.2 SPATIAL VISION

7.2.1 SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (SDF)

Dawid Kruiper Municipality approved the revised SDF on 27 February 2018, as an integral part of the IDP. The SDF is a dynamic document that is subject to regular revision by the Municipality and other stakeholders. The new SDF incorporates the total area of jurisdiction of the Dawid Kruiper Municipality

The SDF is a master development plan that provides the overall long term development vision of Dawid Kruiper Municipality. Given that the SDF is a long term plan, it forms the basis for the development of the 5 year IDP. It further provides strategic direction for the development of all sector specific plans that will contribute to the achievement of the spatial vision, particularly with regard to spatial restructuring and integration of settlements to promote social cohesion and economic development. The SDF is firstly directed towards achieving three (3) broad outcomes

namely, creation of liveable, integrated cities, towns and rural areas (social cohesion), economic development and environmental sustainability.

Secondly, on the basis of these outcomes, the long term vision for socio-economic development and environmental sustainability for the municipality is expressed in the SDF, in addition to the guidelines for a land use management.

The key issues that emerged from the planning process, Dawid Kruiper IDP, and the maps and data provided by the ZF Mgcawu Environmental Management Framework were categorized into five programs.

A program is defined as a strategic cluster of related activities that together achieve a specific goal. Collectively these programs are the 'mechanisms' through which the goals and objectives of Dawid Kruiper Municipality and the local community will be achieved. The various programs are:

-  Program 1: Environment
-  Program 2: Development
-  Program 3: Economic Sectors
-  Program 4: Social Development
-  Program 5: Municipal Management

The various programs will be undertaken within the parameters posed by the three Imperatives for sustainable development (i.e. environmental integrity, human well-being, and economic efficiency).

7.3 ENVIRONMENTAL SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC VISION

The social, economic and environmental visions of the municipality are represented by the Environmental Management Plan (EMP), Integrated Human Settlement Plan (IHSP)/ Housing Chapter, and Local Economic Development Strategy (LED Strategy)

7.3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

It is important to note that this function is a function of the District Municipality which must give guidance and assist Dawid Kruiper Municipality with the implementation of the ZF Mgcawu DM's Environmental Management Framework.

The purpose of the EMF is to integrate municipal and provincial decision-making and align different government mandates in a way that will put the area on a sustainable development path.

It describes the following four physical geographical regions namely:

-  The Kalahari;
-  Bushmanland;
-  The Griqua fold belt; and
-  The Ghaap Plateau.

The EMF also identifies environmental control zones. The purpose of environmental control zones is to indicate areas that require a specific type or regime of control due to unique environmental elements that occur in these areas. It may or may not be linked to the application of EIA legislation and should be dealt with at a more strategic level, where it should serve a guide for decision-making and planning.

It also identified a few geographical areas based on environmental attributes of the areas, which means that different types of areas based on different environmental attributes are identified.

A few strategies derived from this EMF.

The purpose of strategies is to create a mechanism for implementing action to address some of the most pertinent issues that came out of the EMF. The strategies are focused on the alleviation of potential key development/environment friction areas by providing direction in respect to how these friction areas should be dealt with.

The following strategies have been compiled:

- 🌳 Strategy for the protection and conservation of high quality natural vegetation across the ZF Mgcawu District;
- 🌳 Strategy for development on sensitive areas in the Orange River floodplain;
- 🌳 Protection of sensitive environmental features on large properties across ZF Mgcawu District; and
- 🌳 Strategy for the protection of sensitive environmental features surrounded or abutted by small properties.

Link to SDF

The spatial vision for the municipality is committed to the principles and adherence to, the National Environmental Management Act, Act 107 of 1998 (NEMA) and forms an important link between bio-regional planning, the SDF and the LUMS. The SDF provides guidance in terms of the land development process in harmony with the protection of the environment. Sensitive areas have been indicated spatially where special consideration will have to be given to environmental protection in development.

The SDF focuses on the environment and focuses on programs such as:

1. Protected Nature Areas & Conservation-Worthy Areas
2. Natural Resources

These programs address the key issues contained in the IDP and adhere to the guidelines and strategies in the ZF Mgcawu District Municipality's EMF.

It is important that the ZF Mgcawu Environmental Management Framework initiated by the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT), the DTE&C and ZFM be implemented on a partnership basis under the auspices of the ZF Mgcawu District Municipality and the relevant local municipalities, and as part of the IDP process.

7.3.2 HOUSING SECTOR PLAN

Important to note is that the Housing Chapter for Dawid Kruiper Municipality has been compiled and approved by Council in April 2018.

The housing sector plan as a component of the IDP is aimed at clarifying and providing strategy with respect to the manner in which housing development and comprehensive human settlement can be achieved at the local level.

The Housing Sector Plan has clearly defined objectives, such as:

- 🌳 To ensure that human settlements planning reflects a broad range of community level needs and concerns and is based on credible data;

- 🏠 To align the municipality's plans with national and provincial human settlements plans and priorities and to inform provincial multi-year and annual performance plans and budgets;
- 🏠 To undertake human settlements planning as part of a broader, integrated and proactive urban management strategy of the municipality;
- 🏠 To provide detailed human settlements project plans within a clear implementation and funding strategy;
- 🏠 To develop an institutional structure and unpack clear roles and responsibilities of relevant stakeholders critical to achieving integrated human settlements planning;
- 🏠 To provide a clear monitoring and evaluation framework for the human settlements function;
- 🏠 To present a proactive risk management strategy; and
- 🏠 To develop a clear housing development communications plan.
- 🏠 Ensuring that the contents and process requirements of planning for housing are adequately catered for in the IDP process.

Link to SDF

Section 4.4 of the SDF includes the general spatial vision proposal for each of the individual settlements in the DKLM area, as included in the Section B booklet. This provides a visual representation of growth areas in the settlements and towns, their future urban structure. It is one of the main concerns of the SDF document to provide guidance in decision-making on land development applications that are submitted.

Care has been taken to provide a succinct spatial vision for each settlement that aims to achieve urban coherence, sustainable development and community structures, as well as considering the future land need for housing developments; especially in the affordable and subsidised market.

Lastly the SDF proposes 5 Principles of the SPLUMA on how to develop the urban and rural areas; and deliver essential services to communities living in these areas.

The Housing Chapter should consider the following principles as contained in the SDF: (a) Spatial Justice

- a) Spatial Sustainability
- b) Efficiency
- c) Spatial Resilience
- d) Good Administration

7.3.3 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

The LED Strategy and Investment Plan were approved by Council in 2019. The review of the Strategy was done with the assistance of the Department of Economic Development and Tourism that is aligned to that of the Northern Cape Province. The purpose of the LED and Investment Plan is to investigate the options and opportunities available to broaden the local economic base of the area in order to address the creation of employment opportunities and the resultant positive spin-offs throughout the local economy.

Municipalities are mandated to provide for the basic services within their area. Service delivery has been identified as an issue of concern within the IDPs of the various local municipalities. From the various documents it is clear that there is an urgent need for effective and efficient service delivery by all government departments (national, provincial, district and local). Economic development and growth are identified as important themes by all sphere of government and it is important that economic development and growth not only increases the economic income of the area but that it would result in job creation (as mentioned above). Thus, the aim is to not have jobless growth but sustainable economic development and growth. Various documents indicated the need to diversify the economy in order to ensure sustained growth as well as that rural and urban development should take place to facilitate growth, diversification and transformation of the local economy.

Sustainable development has become an important part of planning for not only private sector but also the public sector. As indicated throughout the various policy documents it is important to note the economy, environment and social development of an area are all equally important and should be taken into consideration when doing long term planning. Sustainable development in conjunction with holistic development is emphasised specifically in the local municipal SDF documents within the Dawid Kruiper municipal area, and it is important for the Dawid Kruiper Municipality also plan according to these principles in order to ensure the long-term sustainable development of the area as a whole. In conjunction with this it is also important for the LED Strategy (not only the District LED Strategy, but also the LED Strategies of the local municipalities) to highlight the important economic and social issues and opportunities in order these to be prioritised accordingly with the environmental issues and opportunities.

The LED Strategy for the Dawid Kruiper Municipality needs to take the principles, priorities and concerns identified within the discussed policies into account. It is also important to ensure that resources within the Dawid Kruiper Municipality are utilised in a sustainable manner in order to ensure better long-term development of the area as a whole and therefore the aim is that the LED Strategy highlights the main priorities, concerns and opportunities within the Dawid Kruiper Municipality. It is important that the implementation of the LED Strategy results in a prosperous area which serves the needs of the community.

Numerous elements in a local economy can contribute to increased unemployment levels providing an unhealthy environment for investment, which in turn leads to a stagnating local economy. This in turn can place further strains on an already over extended local resource base, reinforcing the need for an innovative and effective broadening of the local economic base. This entails introducing new activities, offering incentives, applying new technologies, development of SMMEs, broadening ownership, etc.

This LED plan is prepared in conjunction with an investment plan. The aim of this study is thus twofold. The LED plan is based on the underlying needs, opportunities and comparative and competitive advantages of the Municipality and provides the Municipality with guidelines to create and facilitate economic development in order to realise the underlying development potential and in order to encourage both private and public sector investment and local job creation. Whereas the purpose of the investment plan is to outline the available incentive schemes and programmes on a national level and highlight the prospects for investment incentives in the Dawid Kruiper local municipality. Potential financial and non-financial incentives, which could be introduced in the area to attract new businesses, are also provided. This plan is to be used by the Local Municipality to assist in ensuring the dedicated and effective utilisation of local available resources and to promote local economic development in a proactive and dynamic manner.

The LED Strategy, therefore, provides the Municipality with the following:

- 📌 A strategically focused local economic development profile;

- 📌 Methods to enhance co-ordination, integration and participation in local economic development;
- 📌 Learning tool/s for the sharing of lessons learnt from the project
- 📌 A local economic development plan;
- 📌 Sustainable and commercially viable business opportunities appropriately packaged for investment;
- 📌 An investment incentive plan; and
- 📌 An implementation and monitoring and evaluation plan
- 📌 The plan is built on the underlying principle that a gap exists between the existing levels of development in Municipality and the potential level of development. In order to bridge this gap, this LED Strategy addresses the following aspects:
- 📌 A profile of the sectoral composition of the local economy
- 📌 Identification of the development potential of Municipality
- 📌 Identification of opportunities for SMME development in Municipality
- 📌 Identification of incentives available for business retention and attraction
- 📌 An institutional analysis.

Four Strategic Thrusts are introduced to address LED in Dawid Kruiper

- Thrust 1: Agricultural beneficiation and value-chain development
- Thrust 2: SMME and community business support
- Thrust 3: Tourism related development
- Thrust 4: Maximise and enhance benefits from strategic location

The above Thrusts encompass the main local economic objectives for Dawid Kruiper Municipality as indicated above.

The current LED Strategy is outdated, as it is not inclusive of the former Mier Area. The Department Economic Development will assist with the compilation of a new LED Strategy for Dawid Kruiper Municipality. Other avenues for funding the LED Strategy are being pursued.

Link to SDF

Section 3.2.3 of the SDF focuses on the following aspects:

- 📌 General Economy
 - 📌 Normal Retail and Business activities
- Whilst Section 3.2.4 highlights Special economic projects

The SDF deals with Economic Sectors and Social Development respectively, focusing on Tourism, Agriculture and Manufacturing. It is, therefore, of paramount importance that the fundamental role of the economy is properly understood and strategies be implemented for ensuring economic efficiency in all the integrated sectors described in the SDF. Economic efficiency refers to the optimization of benefit at the lowest cost for valued things.

The SDF also deals with Social Development. Unemployment and poverty are seen as the critical issues that need to be addressed in Dawid Kruiper. To address the above critical issues, social development strategies are proposed aimed at:

- a) Building the economy: Increase personal income levels, reduce unemployment, reduce inequality, and reduce abject poverty.
- b) Developing human resources: Improve literacy and educational levels.

- c) Providing basic needs: Improve life expectancy, and enhance quality of life by providing clean drinking water, housing, primary health care, sports and recreation, social services, access to basic transport, and security.

7.4 INPUT SECTOR PLANS

The third level of sector plans is constituted by input sector plans that are directed towards the delivery of specific services. These plans are developed for the provision of specific services such as water, waste management, provision of sports and recreational facilities, and many more. This includes plans such as Water Services Development Plan, Integrated Waste Management Plan, Integrated Transport Plans, Integrated Energy Plans, Sports and Recreations Plan. The existence, status and relationship with the level 2 sector plans are describe in the following paragraphs.

7.4.1 WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) was approved by Council by 27 May 2014. The current version of the WSDP covers the period of 2011 till 2016. This current WSDP has now reached the end of this planned horizon. A new WSDP is still in draft form and will be tabled to council for approval by June 2018. The Department of Water and Sanitation has committed to assist the Municipality with the compilation of a new WSDP that is standard for the whole province. A new WSDP is currently being compiled, and will be finalised by 30 June 2018.

7.4.2 INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

The municipality has a new Integrated Waste Management Plan from 2018 and must be reviewed in June 2022. The new IWMP includes the former Mier area with the additional permitted sites for waste disposal.

The purpose of this IWMP is to reduce the generation of waste and the environmental impact of all forms of waste and thereby ensure that the socio-economic development of Dawid Kruiper, the health of the people and the quality of its environmental resources are no longer adversely affected by uncontrolled and uncoordinated waste management. This should be done through an approach of waste prevention/ minimisation, recycle/reuse, treatment and finally disposal.

The IWMP outlines the functions and responsibilities of Dawid Kruiper, strategies, plans and targets for integrated waste management planning, a waste information system, waste minimisation and recycling, general waste collection, waste treatment and disposal, and capacity building, education, awareness and communication.

7.4.3 INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN

The municipality is currently in process of developing an Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) with the assistance and co-operation of the Northern Cape Provincial Department of Transport, Safety and Liaison. A draft **ITP** has been drawn up and will be finalised by **30 June 2018**.

7.4.4 ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN

The implementation of the approved Master Plan has started hence the Masterplan is an ongoing system-process.

7.5 STRATEGY SUPPORT PLANS

This level of sector plans support the implementation of level 2 and 3 sector plans

7.5.1 DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN

The Municipality currently does not have a Disaster Management Plan. The existing plan was last reviewed in 2006, and a new Plan needs to be developed.

The majority of Dawid Kruiper Municipality's population is living in vulnerable conditions as a result of high level of poverty, low standards of living, high level of unemployment, lack of access to resources and environmental degradation.

The focus of the Disaster Risk Management Plan must be as required by the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002), the National Risk Disaster Management Framework 2005 and the Disaster Management Regulations Chapter 5, Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002), to prioritize risk reduction strategies on communities who are most at risk to disasters which are highly to occur and which justify the efforts of risk reduction and emergency preparedness, rather than to take any possible disaster into consideration.

The Disaster Risk Management Plan will form part of the Dawid Kruiper Integrated Development Plan as a sector plan in contrast to the various cross-cutting issues related to "integrated plans". Disaster Risk Management Planning must be parallel with the Integrated Development Plan process in ensuring that high risk development projects are avoided. This can be achieved by ensuring that the Head of Disaster Management Centre serves (satellite) on the Integrated Development Plan Steering Committee as well as the Integrated Development Plan Representative Forum of the Dawid Kruiper Municipality.

7.6 IMPLEMENTATION SUPPORT PLANS

In order to ensure that the organizational capability to support the achievement of the vision exists and the financial resources to fund programmes and strategies exists two plans area critical, namely the Institutional Plan; and the Financial Management Plan.

7.6.1 INSTITUTIONAL PLAN

An institutional Plan, namely the WSP (**Workplace Skills Plan**) is currently in place and serves as the HR Development Strategy which is updated on an annual basis. It is a strategic document that articulates how Dawid Kruiper is going to address the training and development needs in the workplace. The Human Resources Development Strategy provides a roadmap for the municipality to develop, retain and grow the skills base required for an effective, sustainable and successful organization.

The key deliverables of the Human Resources Development Strategy are:

- ✿ Proposed strategies that will align the human resources development practices of the municipality with the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy of the Northern Cape, and the Human Resources Development Strategy for
- ✿ South Africa, the National Skills Development Strategy and the strategies and programmes of the Local Government SETA;
- ✿ Proposed strategies that will facilitate co-operation between internal and external stakeholders; and
- ✿ Proposed strategies aim to ensure that sufficient internal human resource capacity is build and that appropriate funding arrangements are established for the effective delivery of the Human Resources Development Strategy.

The Human Resources Development Strategy of Dawid Kruiper municipality therefore has an internal as well as an external focus to integrate with other key municipal strategies and programmes.

7.6.2 FINANCIAL PLAN

The purpose of this chapter is to outline a comprehensive multi-year financial plan that will ensure long-term financial sustainability for Dawid Kruiper. The financial plan is essential to ensure that the municipality continues to implement its mandate effectively without impairing its capital base and to move towards self-sufficiency in meeting the growing demands of service delivery.

The multi-year financial plan is prepared for a planning period of five years, paying particular attention to infrastructure investment which is an important developmental component of the IDP. Through this plan Dawid Kruiper will focus on greater financial health and sustainability in collaboration with capital investment projects of other levels of government and private sector investors. It is of utmost importance that Dawid Kruiper stimulates the macro-economic environment to attract the private sector to invest in Dawid Kruiper. Through this approach Dawid Kruiper will enhance its ability to have access to much needed financial resources to invest in new as well as to maintain its current infrastructure assets.

This plan will also focus on the expansion of Dawid Kruiper's revenue sources in relation to its costs to ensure that the municipality remains financially viable and sustainable. Dawid Kruiper must utilise available financial resources in an effective, efficient and economical way to ensure that outputs have the desired outcomes. The financial strategies detailed in this plan must contribute to the achievement of DKM's objectives.

CHAPTER 8 : COMMUNITY NEEDS AND PROJECTS

The prioritised project and programme indicates the projects to be implemented the 2021/2022 financial year period with the strategies, key performance indicators and targets. This phase is about the identification and design of projects linked to the municipal objective strategies, for implementation. Projects that were identified but not complete in the previous IDP cycle were also included if they were still relevant to address an identified priority areas.

The outputs of this phase include:

- Project targets and location
- Cost estimates
- Project related activities and time schedules, and

MUNICIPAL OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES

IDP OBJECTIVE	KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	NAT DEV PLAN OBJECTIVE	NATIONAL OUTCOME	PROV STRATEGIC OUTCOME	IDP PRIORITY	IDP STRATEGY
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable and improve financial viability and management through well-structured budget processes, financial systems, and MFMA compliance through legislative requirements. • Promote the development of 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT • LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT • INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND ORGANISATIONAL TRANSFORMATION AND TO ENSURE 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consolidate & expand transport and logistics infrastructure • Renewal of commuter rail fleet supported by links with road-based services • Create tenure security for communal farmers • Better quality public transport • Ring-fence 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improve the quality of basic education • Improve health and life expectancy • All people in SA protected and feel safe • Decent employment through inclusive economic growth • A skilled and capable workforce to support inclusive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inclusive economic growth and sustainable job creation • Education, innovation and skills development • Improved quality of life • Sustainable rural development • Efficient administration and good governance • Building social 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADMINISTRATIVE AND INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY • COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND FACILITIES • ECONOMIC GROWTH AND JOB CREATION • ENERGY AND ELECTRICITY • HUMAN SETTLEMENTS 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Capacity building within the community regarding tourism and business • Comply with Council policies and resolutions • Development of effective internal systems to provide better services to all residents • Ensure optimal functioning road network • Extent and upgrade water infrastructure to improve the provision of

<p>tourist infrastructure that will enhance tourism.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Align institutional arrangements to provide an effective and efficient support service to deliver on organisational objectives. Create an environment that promotes the development of a diversified and sustainable economy. Develop, manage and maintain essential bulk sewerage infrastructure and facilities to accommodate the aspirations, needs and pressures of present and future industries, businesses and dependent communities. Develop, manage and maintain essential bulk water 	<p>MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> GOOD GOVERNANCE SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK 	<p>electricity distribution</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increase production of electricity through renewable sources Create regional water and waste water utilities Ensure that all people have access to clean potable water Develop a comprehensive strategy as investment program Staff at all levels has the authority, experience, competency and support Reform current planning system for improved coordination Introduce spatial development framework and norms Upgrade all informal settlements on suitable well located land by 	<p>growth an effective, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities and food security Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local gov system Protection and enhancement of environmental assets and natural resources a Better SA, Africa and world A development-orientated public service and inclusive citizenship 	<p>cohesion</p>	<p>AND HOUSING</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ROADS, TRANSPORT AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE SANITATION, WASTE MANAGEMENT AND WASTE REMOVAL SEWERAGE SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT, TOWN PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT WATER RESOURCES AND SERVICES 	<p>water services</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implement electrification program Implement street- and area lighting program for existing and new developments Improve and upgrade existing water systems and/or technology Improve and upgrade sanitation facilities Job creation & relieve of poverty and unemployment Maintain and upgrade bulk water installations Maintain and upgrade existing sewerage infrastructure and bulk sewerage installations Maintain and upgrade existing electrical networks Maintain and upgrade existing sewerage networks Maintain and upgrade existing transport infrastructure Maintain and upgrade sewerage infrastructure and bulk sewerage installation Maintain existing sewerage infrastructure and bulk sewerage installations
--	--	---	---	-----------------	---	---

<p>infrastructure and facilities to accommodate the aspirations, needs and pressures of present and future industries, businesses and dependent communities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop, manage and maintain necessary infrastructure and facilities required to improve the provision of sewerage services • Develop, manage and maintain necessary infrastructure and facilities required to improve the provision of water services. • Develop, manage and maintain necessary Road, Transport and Storm water infrastructure and facilities. 		<p>2030 strong and sufficient spacial planning system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In 2030 people living in SA feels safe and no fear of crime • The national rural safety plan must be implemented • Build a society where opportunity is not determined by race or birth • Building integrated towns and sport facilities in communities to ensure sharing • Everyone must have access to equil standard of care, regardless of their increase investment in new agriculture technologies • Broaden ownership of assets to historically disadvantage groups maintain a positive trade balance for primary and 				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain existing Sport, Park and Recreation facilities • Manage and maintain municipal property, plant, equipment and vehicle fleet • Plan, manage and maintain water distribution systems • Pro-active provision of sites for various land uses • Promote and improve cooperation in sport and recreation • Provide new- and upgrade and better existing storm water infrastructure • Secure housing subsidies and implementation of housing projects • Upgrade existing sewerage infrastructure and bulk sewerage installation
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop, manage and maintain necessary road, transport and storm water infrastructure and facilities required to improve transportation in, and aesthetic qualities of urban areas. • Eradicate housing backlogs in municipal area • Facilitate the establishment of good governance practices. • Manage the development of sustainable land use, economic, spatial and environmental planning according to predetermined acceptable levels. • Pro-active prevention, mitigation, identification and management of environmental 		<p>processed products a state that is capable of playing a developmental and transformative role.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promote citizen participation in governance • A public service immersed in the development agenda but insulated from • Clear government structures and stable leadership that enable state-owned • A corruption free society, a high adherence to ethics throughout society 				
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

<p>health, fire and disaster risks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Promote and improve public relations through stakeholder participation and good customer service.• Promote the development of tourist infrastructure that will enhance tourism.• Provide equal access to sport, park, recreational facilities and other public amenities to all residents• Provide quality basic services to all communities within the municipality (i.e. electricity; water; sanitation; refuse.• Provide, manage and maintain essential infrastructure required to improve the provision of electrical services.						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--

- Regulate and manage waste disposal to prevent pollution of the natural environment and natural resources.

Table 27: Priorities & Objectives

2022/2023 CAPITAL PROJECTS & 2022/2023 CAPITAL BUDGET WITH OUTER YEARS

IDP REFERENCE	DIRECTORATE	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	FUNDING	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025
DKM_IDP_0001	Municipal Manager	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - WARD 4	CRR	10 000.00	-	-
DKM_IDP_0002	Municipal Manager	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - WARD 13	CRR	10 000.00	-	-
DKM_IDP_0003	Municipal Manager	AIRCONDITIONERS - WARD 4	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0004	Municipal Manager	AIRCONDITIONERS - WARD 13	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0005	Municipal Manager	CHAIR x 6	CRR	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0006	Municipal Manager	HIGH VOLUME SCANNER	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0007	Municipal Manager	HEAVY DUTY SCANNER	CRR	7 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0008	Municipal Manager	AIRCONDITIONERS X 2	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0009	Municipal Manager	TV	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0010	Municipal Manager	FRIDGE	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0011	Municipal Manager	SHREDDER	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0012	Municipal Manager	TILES (OFFICE 62)	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0013	Municipal Manager	SHREDDER	CRR	9 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0014	Municipal Manager	DESK	CRR	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0015	Corporate Services	40 x CHAIRS (COUNCIL CHAMBERS)	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0016	Corporate Services	HEAVY DUTY SHREDDER	CRR	50 000.00	-	-
DKM_IDP_0017	Corporate Services	FILING SYSTEM - ARCHIVES	CRR	-	400 000.00	-
DKM_IDP_0018	Corporate Services	CONTAINER	CRR	80 000.00		

DKM_IDP_0019	Corporate Services	FENCING	CRR	150 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0020	Corporate Services	AIRCONDITIONERS / WATERCOOLERS - OFFICES	CRR	400 000.00	420 000.00	441 000.00
DKM_IDP_0021	Corporate Services	EPWP - UPGRADE OF MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	GRANT	-	-	
DKM_IDP_0022	Corporate Services	BUILDING IMPROVEMENTS - FRONT PORTAL	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0023	Corporate Services	WATER COOLER - PIET THOLE	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0024	Corporate Services	BUILDING IMPROVEMENTS	CRR	500 000.00	798 000.00	837 900.00
DKM_IDP_0025	Corporate Services	CHAIR	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0026	Corporate Services	DESK	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0027	Corporate Services	BUILDING IMPROVEMENTS - KALKSLOOT	CRR	200 000.00	210 000.00	220 500.00
DKM_IDP_0028	Corporate Services	RAASWATER COMMUNITY HALL PAVING	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0029	Corporate Services	KALKSLOOT COMMUNITY HALL PAVING	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0030	Corporate Services	BUILDING IMPROVEMENTS - ARCHIVE	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0031	Corporate Services	FENCING - FIRE DEPARTMENT	CRR	500 000.00	546 000.00	-
DKM_IDP_0032	Corporate Services	FENCING - PABALELLO OFFICES	CRR	350 000.00	383 250.00	
DKM_IDP_0033	Corporate Services	DIGITAL CAMERA	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0034	Corporate Services	HIGH BACK CHAIR x 2	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0035	Corporate Services	DESK	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0036	Corporate Services	CHAIRS X 22	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0037	Corporate Services	FOGGER x 3	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0038	Corporate Services	STREAMING EQUIPMENT WITH MICROPHONE	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0039	Corporate Services	DIGITAL CAMERA	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0040	Community Services	ROAD FURNITURE - SIGNAGE	CRR	150 000.00	150 000.00	150 000.00
DKM_IDP_0041	Community Services	BLUE LIGHTS X 10	CRR	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0042	Community Services	COMPUTER SYSTEM - ROADWORTHY	CRR	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0043	Community Services	CAMERA SYSTEM	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0044	Community Services	WATER COOLER - MOTOR REGISTRATIONS	CRR	40 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0045	Community Services	OPGRADEER TRAFFIC STELSEL	CRR	-	800 000.00	800 000.00

DKM_IDP_0046	Community Services	DESKS X 2	CRR	7 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0047	Community Services	CHAIRS X 4	CRR	10 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0048	Community Services	PAVING - DISABLED PERSONS	CRR	20 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0049	Community Services	OPGRADERING VAN GEBOUE EN STOOR FACILITEITE BY KWEKERY	CRR	100 000.00	60 000.00	
DKM_IDP_0050	Community Services	OPGRADERING VAN KWEKERY	CRR	130 000.00	80 000.00	
DKM_IDP_0051	Community Services	BESPROEING VIR PARKIE IN BEAULAH SAM STRAAT	CRR	-	200 000.00	
DKM_IDP_0052	Community Services	SPEEL APPARAAT VIR PARKIE IN BEAULAH SAM STRAAT	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0053	Community Services	FENCING - UPINGTON MAIN POOL	CRR	600 000.00	-	300 000.00
DKM_IDP_0054	Community Services	LIGHT DUTY SCANNER	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0055	Community Services	LOCKER X 4	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0056	Community Services	TV X 9	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0057	Community Services	AIRCONDITIONERS - RIETFontein	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0058	Community Services	BLINDS PABALLELO	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0059	Community Services	SHELVES (WELKOM & KLEIN MIER)	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0060	Community Services	COMPUTER TABLES - ROSEDALE	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0061	Community Services	BLINDS MAIN LIBRARY	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0062	Community Services	OFFICE SPACE (ROSEDALE)	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0063	Community Services	CHAIRS X 10	GRANT	-		-
DKM_IDP_0064	Community Services	UPGRADE - PARKS PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0065	Community Services	COUNTER CHAIR X 2 (FORUM)	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0066	Community Services	MAGAZINE SHELVE (FORUM)	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0067	Community Services	MICROWAVE (FORUM)	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0068	Community Services	STEEL TABLES X 5	GRANT	-		-
DKM_IDP_0069	Community Services	TABLES X 4	GRANT	-		5 000 000.00
DKM_IDP_0070	Community Services	24 BTU Aircorn	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0071	Community Services	AQUA COOLERS X 5	GRANT	-		

DKM_IDP_0072	Community Services	PAVING PABALLELO	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0073	Community Services	12 X POLU POP CHAIRS	GRANT	2 400.00		
DKM_IDP_0074	Community Services	2 X STEEL TABLES	GRANT	2 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0075	Community Services	24000 BTU AIRCON - ROSEDALE	GRANT	20 000.00		-
DKM_IDP_0076	Community Services	24000 BTU AIRCON - MAIN	GRANT	30 000.00		-
DKM_IDP_0077	Community Services	2 X 24000 BTU AIRCON - FORUM	GRANT	60 000.00		7 285 804.00
DKM_IDP_0078	Community Services	MICROWAVE (ROSEDALE)	GRANT	3 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0079	Community Services	MICROWAVE (FORUM)	GRANT	3 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0080	Community Services	1004 90247 00049834499	GRANT	111 900.00		
DKM_IDP_0081	Community Services	1004 90247 00379820799	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0082	Community Services	BLINDS LIBRARIES MIER	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0083	Community Services	TOILET FOR DISABLED	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0084	Community Services	BUILDING IMPROVEMENTS - PABALELLO SWIMMING POOL	CRR	100 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0085	Community Services	BUILDING IMPROVEMENTS - UPINGTON SWIMMING POOL	CRR	100 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0086	Community Services	FENCING - ROBERT GUNDA STADIUM	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0087	Community Services	FENCING - SC KEARNS STADIUM	CRR	400 000.00	600 000.00	600 000.00
DKM_IDP_0088	Community Services	FENCING - KALKSLOOT STADIUM	CRR	-	600 000.00	
DKM_IDP_0089	Community Services	UPGRADES - KALKSLOOT SPORTGROUNDS	CRR	200 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0090	Community Services	UPGRADES - DICKY JACOBS SPORTGRONDS	CRR	200 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0091	Community Services	FENCING - STASIE CEMETRY	CRR	300 000.00	300 000.00	
DKM_IDP_0092	Community Services	EIA CEMETRIES - VARIOUS	CRR	500 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0093	Community Services	CLEARVU FENCING - TESTING STATION (130M)	CRR	200 000.00	200 000.00	
DKM_IDP_0094	Community Services	DESK	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0095	Community Services	SKUD UNIT	CRR	150 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0096	Community Services	SELF CONTAINED BREATHING APPARATUS (SCBA)	CRR	35 000.00	40 000.00	45 000.00
DKM_IDP_0237	Community Services	UPGRADE OF MORNING GLORY PARK	CRR	-		

DKM_IDP_0097	Community Services	BAY-DOORS	CRR	150 000.00	150 000.00	150 000.00
DKM_IDP_0098	Community Services	IMPROVEMENTS - FIRE STATION	CRR	1 000 000.00	1 000 000.00	1 000 000.00
DKM_IDP_0099	Community Services	AIRCONDITIONER (TRAINING)	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0100	Community Services	CHAIR	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0101	Community Services	VISITOR CHAIRS	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0102	Community Services	BAR FRIDGE	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0103	Community Services	AIRCONDITIONER	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0104	Community Services	CHAIR	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0105	Community Services	DESK	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0106	Community Services	SECURITY SYSTEM	CRR	200 000.00	200 000.00	200 000.00
DKM_IDP_0107	Community Services	IMPROVEMENTS - outhouses	CRR	200 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0108	Community Services	RADIOS X 10	CRR	60 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0109	Community Services	PROTTERS X 20	CRR	10 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0110	Community Services	MICROWAVE	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0111	Community Services	BAR FRIDGE	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0112	Community Services	WEIGH-BRIDGE	CRR	-	-	
DKM_IDP_0113	Community Services	FENCING - LANDFILL NOENIEPUT	CRR	70 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0114	Community Services	FENCING - LANDFILL RIETFontein	CRR	70 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0115	Community Services	FENCING - LANDFILL ASKHAM	CRR	70 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0116	Community Services	FENCING - LANDFILL DE DUINE	CRR	1 600 000.00	1 000 000.00	1 000 000.00
DKM_IDP_0117	Community Services	OFFICE CONTAINER - DE DUINE	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0118	Financial Services	DESKTOP - NEW	CRR	50 000.00		100 000.00
DKM_IDP_0119	Financial Services	LAPTOP - NEW	CRR	75 000.00		150 000.00
DKM_IDP_0120	Financial Services	DISASTER RECOVERY CENTRE	CRR	250 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0121	Financial Services	DESKTOP - RENEWALS	CRR	50 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0122	Financial Services	LAPTOP - RENEWALS	CRR	75 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0123	Financial Services	PRINTER - RENEWALS	CRR	25 000.00		

DKM_IDP_0124	Financial Services	PRINTERS - NEW	CRR	-		15 000.00
DKM_IDP_0125	Financial Services	FAX MACHINE (REGISTRATION)	CRR	-		7 000.00
DKM_IDP_0126	Financial Services	NETWORK SWITCHES	CRR	400 000.00		460 000.00
DKM_IDP_0127	Financial Services	FINANCIAL SYSTEM	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0128	Financial Services	FINANCIAL SYSTEM - INTERNS	CRR	75 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0129	Financial Services	FINANCIAL SYSTEM	LOAN	-	-	
DKM_IDP_0130	Financial Services	TELEPHONE SYSTEM	CRR	4 800 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0131	Financial Services	FINANCIAL SYSTEM	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0132	Financial Services	PROJECTOR	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0133	Financial Services	A3 PRINTER (COLOR) - BUILDING CONTROL	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0134	Financial Services	ITC TOWER - CIVIC BUILDING	CRR	300 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0135	Financial Services	HEAVY DUTY SCANNER	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0136	Financial Services	TILES - OFFICES 028 & 029	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0137	Financial Services	TILES - SALARY AND CREDITORS' OFFICES	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0138	Financial Services	STORE: ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT	CRR	-	1 200 000.00	
DKM_IDP_0139	Financial Services	BUILDING IMPROVEMENTS - CUBIBLES	CRR	-	200 000.00	
DKM_IDP_0140	Financial Services	BUILDING IMPROVEMENTS - SCM	CRR	50 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0141	Financial Services	RECON PUMP	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0142	Financial Services	HEAVY DUTY SCANNER	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0143	Financial Services	TABLET - TGIS	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0144	Financial Services	FILLING CABINETS	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0145	Financial Services	OFFICE CHAIRS x 12	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0146	Financial Services	SCANNER / PLOTTER	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0147	Financial Services	SERVER - PRE-PAID BACKUP	CRR	600 000.00		250 000.00
DKM_IDP_0148	Financial Services	SKADA SERVER	CRR	150 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0149	Financial Services	VENDOR EQUIPMENT	CRR	50 000.00		50 000.00
DKM_IDP_0150	Financial Services	COUNCILLOR'S LAPTOPS	CRR	-		100 000.00

DKM_IDP_0151	Financial Services	ELECTRIFICATION - VAN RIEBEECK KOPPIE	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0152	Financial Services	0033 90247 00049847199	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0153	Financial Services	0033 90247 00049847199	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0154	Financial Services	PRINTER - OFFICE OF THE MM	CRR	7 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0155	Financial Services	BIOMETRICS	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0156	Financial Services	0007 90247 00049846899	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0157	Electro Mechanical Services	OFFICE CHAIRS	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0158	Electro Mechanical Services	DESK	CRR	3 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0159	Electro Mechanical Services	RICKSTACKER CHAIRS	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0160	Electro Mechanical Services	12 TON "BOKKIES"	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0161	Electro Mechanical Services	1 TON KOFFINOIST	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0162	Electro Mechanical Services	20 TON TROLLEY JACK	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0163	Electro Mechanical Services	220V IMPACT TOOL	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0164	Electro Mechanical Services	CAMERA - ACCIDENTS & LICENCE PHOTO's	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0165	Electro Mechanical Services	COFFINHOIST 1 TON	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0166	Electro Mechanical Services	DREMEL ANGLE GRINDER	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0167	Electro Mechanical Services	ENGINE SUPPORT, 500KG	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0168	Electro Mechanical Services	HOIST ELECTRICAL, 1.5 TON	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0169	Electro Mechanical Services	IMPACT AIR TOOL	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0170	Electro Mechanical Services	ELECTRICAL IMPACT TOOL	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0171	Electro Mechanical Services	3 TON JACK	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0172	Electro Mechanical Services	POWER PROBE SNAPON	CRR	-		

DKM_IDP_0173	Electro Mechanical Services	"SUIGKAN" 6.5L	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0174	Electro Mechanical Services	TESTER FOR COOLANT	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0175	Electro Mechanical Services	6 TON "BOKKIES"	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0176	Electro Mechanical Services	1 TON DOUBLE CAB 4 x 4 x 1 (2) (1)	CRR	500 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0177	Electro Mechanical Services	CHAIN SAWS x 5 (2)	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0178	Electro Mechanical Services	CIRCULAR SAWS x 2	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0179	Electro Mechanical Services	ELEPHANT FEED COMPACTORS	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0180	Electro Mechanical Services	FERTILIZER SPREADER x 2	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0181	Electro Mechanical Services	ELECTRIFICATION OF 519 HOUSES - ROSEDALE & PABALELLO - INEP	GRANT	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0182	Electro Mechanical Services	ELECTRIFICATION OF 519 HOUSES - ROSEDALE & PABALELLO - COUNTER	CRR	5 026 087.00		
DKM_IDP_0183	Electro Mechanical Services	UPGRADE - DELTA SUBSTATION	GRANT	1 304 348.00		
DKM_IDP_0184	Electro Mechanical Services	ELECTRIFICATION OF 157 HOUSES - LOUISVALE - INEP	GRANT	3 413 043.00		
DKM_IDP_0185	Electro Mechanical Services	ELECTRIFICATION OF 157 HOUSES - LOUISVALE - CRR	CRR	2 900 100.00		
DKM_IDP_0186	Electro Mechanical Services	ELECTRIFICATION OF HOUSES - INEP	GRANT	-	7 826 087.00	
DKM_IDP_0187	Electro Mechanical Services	ELECTRIFICATION OF HOUSES - CRR	CRR	-	6 652 174.00	
DKM_IDP_0188	Electro Mechanical Services	ELECTRIFICATION OF HOUSES - INEP	GRANT	-		8 177 391.00
DKM_IDP_0189	Electro Mechanical Services	ELECTRIFICATION OF HOUSES - CRR	CRR	-		6 950 783.00
DKM_IDP_0190	Electro Mechanical Services	0059 90247 00099825199	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0191	Electro Mechanical Services	NEW STREETLIGHTS (VARIOUS AREAS)	CRR	100 000.00	200 000.00	220 000.00
DKM_IDP_0192	Electro Mechanical	NEW STREETLIGHTS (SOLAR)	CRR	200 000.00	200 000.00	220 000.00

	Services					
DKM_IDP_0193	Electro Mechanical Services	REPLACE STREETLIGHTS (VARIOUS AREAS)	CRR	100 000.00	100 000.00	110 000.00
DKM_IDP_0194	Electro Mechanical Services	TOOLKIT	CRR	-	50 000.00	-
DKM_IDP_0195	Electro Mechanical Services	REPLACEMENT OF KIOSKS AND TRANSFORMERS	CRR	1 800 000.00	1 890 000.00	2 079 000.00
DKM_IDP_0196	Electro Mechanical Services	ELECTRICAL SERVICES ERVEN	CRR	150 000.00	165 000.00	181 500.00
DKM_IDP_0197	Electro Mechanical Services	SECURITY SYSTEMS	CRR	200 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0198	Electro Mechanical Services	UPGRADE OF ELECTRICAL NETWORK	CRR	100 000.00	110 000.00	121 000.00
DKM_IDP_0199	Electro Mechanical Services	UPGRADE OF MINI-SUBSTATIONS AND POLE TRANSFORMERS	CRR	1 000 000.00	1 100 000.00	1 210 000.00
DKM_IDP_0200	Electro Mechanical Services	BATTERIES - SMALLER SUBSTATIONS	CRR	250 000.00	275 000.00	302 500.00
DKM_IDP_0201	Electro Mechanical Services	ALPHA - UPGRADE TO PARALLEL	LOAN	7 200 000.00	7 200 000.00	-
DKM_IDP_0202	Electro Mechanical Services	ELECTRIFICATION OF 278 HOUSES - JURGENSKAMP & KALKSLOOT	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0203	Electro Mechanical Services	ELECTRIFICATION OF 278 HOUSES - JURGENSKAMP & KALKSLOOT	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0204	Electro Mechanical Services	ELEC ROSEDALE WARD 10 & KAMEELMOND	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0205	Electro Mechanical Services	ALPHA - REFURBISHMENT	LOAN	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0206	Electro Mechanical Services	APLHA / CHARLIE 11KV CONNECTION	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0207	Electro Mechanical Services	CHECK METER / POWER QUALITY	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0208	Electro Mechanical Services	NEW ELECTRICITY METERS (PURCHASED BY CONSUMER)	CRR	300 000.00	315 000.00	330 750.00
DKM_IDP_0209	Electro Mechanical Services	NEW ELECTRICAL METERS (CONSUMERS)	CRR	30 000.00	31 500.00	33 075.00
DKM_IDP_0210	Electro Mechanical Services	NEW ELECTRICAL METERS (INDIGENTS)	CRR	30 000.00	31 500.00	33 075.00
DKM_IDP_0211	Electro Mechanical Services	REPLACE FAULTY ELECTRICAL METERS - CONSUMERS	CRR	250 000.00	262 500.00	275 625.00

DKM_IDP_0212	Electro Mechanical Services	GENERATOR MOBILE	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0213	Electro Mechanical Services	JACKHAMMER	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0214	Electro Mechanical Services	LEVEL SCREEDER	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0215	Electro Mechanical Services	COMPACTOR TRUCK	CRR	1 900 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0216	Electro Mechanical Services	PRUNER x 3	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0217	Electro Mechanical Services	TIPPER 6 M	CRR	1 200 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0218	Electro Mechanical Services	SEWERAGE TRUCK	CRR	1 500 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0219	Electro Mechanical Services	SUV	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0220	Electro Mechanical Services	TIPPER 6M	CRR	1 100 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0221	Electro Mechanical Services	TRUST WATER PUMP	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0222	Electro Mechanical Services	WATER TRUCK 6000 LITER	CRR	1 200 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0223	Electro Mechanical Services	WERNER PUMP	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0224	Electro Mechanical Services	WHEAT EATER x 3 (2)	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0225	Electro Mechanical Services	ZERO TURN	CRR	320 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0226	Electro Mechanical Services	REFUSE TRUCK	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0227	Electro Mechanical Services	0046 90247 00419844899	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0228	Electro Mechanical Services	1 TON BAKKIE 4X4	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0229	Electro Mechanical Services	500KG BAKKIE	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0230	Electro Mechanical Services	BOMAG WITH TRAILER	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0231	Electro Mechanical Services	KOMBI: 11 SEATER	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0232	Electro Mechanical	SEDAN 1.4	CRR	-		

	Services					
DKM_IDP_0233	Electro Mechanical Services	SWEEPING BROOM ON WHEELS	CRR	370 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0234	Electro Mechanical Services	500KG BAKKIE	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0235	Electro Mechanical Services	500KG BAKKIE	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0236	Electro Mechanical Services	SEDAN 1.4	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0238	Civil Engineering Services	LABORATORY EQUIPMENT	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0239	Civil Engineering Services	AHS CHLORINE GAS DOSING ROOM H&S:MASK SAFETY EQUIPMENT (BA SETS)	CRR	80 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0240	Civil Engineering Services	REPLACEMENT OF WORN-OUT PUMPS, VALVES, SWITCHGEAR AND METERS - HQ	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0241	Civil Engineering Services	REPLACEMENT OF WORN-OUT PUMPS - HQ	CRR	400 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0242	Civil Engineering Services	REPLACEMENT OF WORN-OUT VALVES - HQ	CRR	100 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0243	Civil Engineering Services	REPLACEMENT OF WORN-OUT SWITCHGEAR - HQ	CRR	100 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0244	Civil Engineering Services	REPLACEMENT OF WORN-OUT METERS - HQ	CRR	100 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0245	Civil Engineering Services	REPLACEMENT OF WORN-OUT PUMPS, VALVES, SWITCHGEAR AND METERS - SATELLITE	CRR	200 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0246	Civil Engineering Services	BOOSTER PUMP (LEERKRANS)	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0247	Civil Engineering Services	REFURBISHMENT - RAASWATER RESERVOIR	CRR	350 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0248	Civil Engineering Services	RESERVOIR X 4	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0249	Civil Engineering Services	NDPG: BULK WATER SUPPLY	GRANT	-	-	13 043 478.00
DKM_IDP_0250	Civil Engineering Services	GRINDER	CRR	6 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0251	Civil Engineering Services	NDPG: UPGRADING BULK OUTFALL SEWER	GRANT	13 043 478.00	8 695 652.00	-

DKM_IDP_0252	Civil Engineering Services	CLORINATOR	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0253	Civil Engineering Services	REPLACEMENT OF WORN-OUT PUMPS, VALVES - HQ	CRR	150 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0254	Civil Engineering Services	AIRCONDITIONERS	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0255	Civil Engineering Services	CHAIRS X 4	CRR	4 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0256	Civil Engineering Services	SPEEDBUMPS	CRR	250 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0257	Civil Engineering Services	REHABILITATION OF ROUND ABOUT	LOAN	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0258	Civil Engineering Services	REHABILITATION OF ROADS	LOAN	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0259	Civil Engineering Services	REHABILITATION OF KAMEELMOND WWTW (COUNTER)	CRR	6 068 331.00	6 068 331.00	12 136 662.00
DKM_IDP_0260	Civil Engineering Services	REHABILITATION OF KAMEELMOND WWTW (RBIG)	GRANT	47 515 652.00	47 427 826.00	49 557 391.00
DKM_IDP_0261	Civil Engineering Services	ULTRA SONIC LEVEL SENSORS	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0262	Civil Engineering Services	OXIDATION POND RIETFontein (WSIG)	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0263	Civil Engineering Services	PUMP REPLACEMENT	CRR	150 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0264	Civil Engineering Services	CABINETS	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0265	Civil Engineering Services	BUILDING IMPROVEMENTS - AHS WTW	CRR	50 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0266	Civil Engineering Services	CHLORINATOR	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0267	Civil Engineering Services	INSTALLATION OF RAW WATER PUMP	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0268	Civil Engineering Services	KALAHARI PUMP STATION	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0269	Civil Engineering Services	REPLACEMENT RAW WATER PIPELINE LESIDING	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0270	Civil Engineering Services	LEERKRANS BOOSTER PUMP	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0271	Civil Engineering Services	LEERKRANS PLANT IMPROVEMENTS	CRR	200 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0272	Civil Engineering	REFURBISHMENT - RAASWATER RESERVOIR	CRR	-		

	Services					
DKM_IDP_0273	Civil Engineering Services	AHS WTW FILTER ACTUATOR REPAIRS (10% PLANT WATER LOSS REDUCTION)	CRR	300 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0274	Civil Engineering Services	PABALLELO PURIFIED WATER PUMP STATION (CONTROL PANEL -REPLACEMENT)	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0275	Civil Engineering Services	VSD CONTROL PANEL REPLACEMENT RAW WATER PUMP 2 WATER AHS WTW	CRR	300 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0276	Civil Engineering Services	STEEL RAW WATER PIPELINE AHS WTW (REPLACEMENT)	CRR	300 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0277	Civil Engineering Services	RAW WATER RESERVOIR ERECTION (KAROS, LEERKRANZ, LAMBRECHTSDRIFT)- REDUCE CARTING OF WATER DURING CANAL STANDING PERIODS	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0278	Civil Engineering Services	TELEMETRY UPGRADES - FULL AUTOMATION - OVERTIME AND EMPLOYEE COST REDUCTION	CRR	300 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0279	Civil Engineering Services	CAMERA SYSTEM	CRR	100 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0280	Civil Engineering Services	ELECTRONIC HOIST RAW WATER PUMP STATION	CRR	450 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0281	Civil Engineering Services	KEIDEBEES RESERVOIR (MIG)	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0282	Civil Engineering Services	GENERATOR - AHS WTW	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0283	Civil Engineering Services	UPGRADE: LESEDING WATER TREATMENT	GRANT	2 173 913.00		
DKM_IDP_0284	Civil Engineering Services	SERVICE CONNECTION	CRR	500 000.00	350 000.00	350 000.00
DKM_IDP_0285	Civil Engineering Services	NEW PRE-PAID METERS	CRR	250 000.00	250 000.00	250 000.00
DKM_IDP_0286	Civil Engineering Services	WATER SMART-METERS	LOAN	4 000 000.00	2 000 000.00	2 000 000.00
DKM_IDP_0287	Civil Engineering Services	COMMUNIAL STANDPIPES - VARIOUS AREAS	GRANT	-		9 767 826.00
DKM_IDP_0288	Civil Engineering Services	UPGRADE: KALKSLOOT RESERVOIR	GRANT	2 173 913.00		
DKM_IDP_0289	Civil Engineering Services	UPGRADE: KEIDEBEES RESERVOIR	GRANT	-	9 347 826.00	

DKM_IDP_0290	Civil Engineering Services	NEW CONVENTIONAL WATERMETERS	CRR	150 000.00	150 000.00	150 000.00
DKM_IDP_0291	Civil Engineering Services	REPLACEMENT OF WORN-OUT CONVENTIONAL WATERMETERS	CRR	150 000.00	150 000.00	150 000.00
DKM_IDP_0292	Civil Engineering Services	REHABILITATION OF ROADS	LOAN	5 000 000.00	5 000 000.00	
DKM_IDP_0293	Civil Engineering Services	SEWERAGE TREATMENT PLANT	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0294	Civil Engineering Services	OXIDATION POND - RIETFontein	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0295	Civil Engineering Services	NDPG: UPGRADING BULK OUTFALL SEWER	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0296	Civil Engineering Services	WSIG: NEW L/VALE ROAD SEWAGE P/STATION WITH PUMPLINE - PHASE 1	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0297	Civil Engineering Services	NEW PRE-PAID METERS	LOAN	-	-	
DKM_IDP_0298	Civil Engineering Services	EPWP - COMMUNAL STANDPIPES	GRANT	-	-	
DKM_IDP_0299	Civil Engineering Services	REPLACEMENT OF >50MM WATERMETERS	CRR	200 000.00	200 000.00	200 000.00
DKM_IDP_0300	Civil Engineering Services	INSTALLATION OF RAW WATER PUMP	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0301	Planning and Development Services	VISITOR CHAIRS	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0302	Planning and Development Services	COMPUTER DESK	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0303	Planning and Development Services	CABINET	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0304	Planning and Development Services	AIRCONDITIONER	CRR	-		

DKM_IDP_0305	Planning and Development Services	BUILDING IMPROVEMENTS	CRR	30 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0306	Planning and Development Services	PROJECTOR	CRR	5 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0307	Planning and Development Services	AIRCONDITIONERS X 2	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0308	Planning and Development Services	UPGRADE OF EILAND	CRR	2 000 000.00	-	
DKM_IDP_0309	Planning and Development Services	AIRCONDITIONERS	CRR	400 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0310	Planning and Development Services	WHITE SCREEN	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0311	Planning and Development Services	PAVING OF STREET - ROSEDALE	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0312	Planning and Development Services	PAVING OF STREET - ROSEDALE - COUNTER	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0313	Planning and Development Services	UPGRADING STREETS IN LOUBOS	GRANT	-		

DKM_IDP_0314	Planning and Development Services	UPGRADING STREETS IN LOUBOS - COUNTER	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0315	Planning and Development Services	KAMEELMOND ACCESS ROAD	GRANT	6 765 500.00		
DKM_IDP_0316	Planning and Development Services	KAMEELMOND ACCESS ROAD - COUNTER	CRR	1 014 825.00		
DKM_IDP_0317	Planning and Development Services	ACCESS ROAD - VARIOUS	GRANT		6 294 880.00	6 294 880.00
DKM_IDP_0318	Planning and Development Services	ROAD MAINTENANCE	GRANT		2 547 304.00	2 650 000.00
DKM_IDP_0319	Planning and Development Services	HIGH BACK CHAIR x 2	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0320	Planning and Development Services	CHAIRS X 2	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0321	Planning and Development Services	VISITOR CHAIRS x 2	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0322	Planning and Development Services	BRANDING - MAJOR ROADS	GRANT	-		

DKM_IDP_0323	Planning and Development Services	BRANDING - AIRPORT	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0324	Planning and Development Services	AUDIO-VISUAL EQUIPMENT	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0325	Planning and Development Services	DISPLAY UNITS	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0326	Planning and Development Services	IT EQUIPMENT	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0327	Planning and Development Services	STEEL BENCHES	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0328	Planning and Development Services	MELKSTROOM: BULK SEWER PROVISION	GRANT	3 155 691.00		
DKM_IDP_0329	Planning and Development Services	MELKSTROOM: BULK SEWER PROVISION - COUNTER	CRR	1 348 297.00		
DKM_IDP_0330	Planning and Development Services	WASTE WATER: LOUISVALE	GRANT		7 525 065.00	6 989 522.00
DKM_IDP_0331	Planning and Development Services	DEVELOPMENT OF CEMETRIES	GRANT	6 775 626.00	7 832 142.00	1 954 794.00

DKM_IDP_0332	Planning and Development Services	WELKOM WATER SUPPLY - MAINSTREAMING GROUNDWATER	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0333	Planning and Development Services	SWARTKOPDAM WATER SUPPLY - MAINSTREAMING GROUNDWATER	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0334	Planning and Development Services	KALKSLOOT WATER SUPPLY - MAINSTREAMING GROUNDWATER	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0335	Planning and Development Services	HIGH MAST LIGHTING	GRANT	6 584 791.00		
DKM_IDP_0336	Planning and Development Services	HIGH MAST LIGHTING - COUNTER	CRR	2 245 388.00		
DKM_IDP_0337	Planning and Development Services	SCANNER / PRINTER (A3)	GRANT	15 000.00		
DKM_IDP_0338	Planning and Development Services	CAMERA	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0339	Planning and Development Services	CHAIRS x 4	GRANT	-		
DKM_IDP_0340	Planning and Development Services	HIGH BACK CHAIR x 2	GRANT	-		

DKM_IDP_0341	Planning and Development Services	HEAVY DUTY SCANNER	CRR	-		
DKM_IDP_0342	Planning and Development Services	SPORT GROUNDS - ROSEDALE	GRANT	-	-	
DKM_IDP_0343	Planning and Development Services	Installation of High Mast Lighting in Various Areas	GRANT	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0344	Planning and Development Services	Road Maintenance in Various Areas (RRAMS)	GRANT	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0345	Planning and Development Services	Paving of Streets in Various Areas	GRANT	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0346	Planning and Development Services	Provision of wastewater treatment works for Louisvale Dorp/Leseding/Raaswater (1 treatment works)	GRANT	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0347	Planning and Development Services	Provision of wastewater treatment works for Karos/Lambrechtsdrif/Leerkrans (1 treatment works)	GRANT	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0348	Planning and Development Services	Provision of wastewater treatment works for Welkom	GRANT	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0349	Planning and Development Services	Development of Cemeteries in Various Areas	GRANT	-	-	-

DKM_IDP_0350	Planning and Development Services	Rosedale Sportgrounds Phase 2	GRANT	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0351	Planning and Development Services	Louisvale Sport Grounds	GRANT	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0352	Planning and Development Services	Lambrechtsdrift Sport Grounds	GRANT	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0353	Planning and Development Services	Provision of wastewater treatment works for Welkom	GRANT	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0354	Planning and Development Services	Upgrading of Louisvale Road Wastewater Treatment Works to Accommodate growth and new demand	GRANT	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0355	Planning and Development Services	Upgrading of Kalksloot, Ses Brugge, Klippend Water Supply	GRANT	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0356	Planning and Development Services	Upgrading of De Duine Solid Waste Site and Access Road	GRANT	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0357	Planning and Development Services	Upgrading of Water Treatment Plants & Reservoirs - Raaswater, Leseding, Karos, Leerkrans, Lambrechtsdrif	GRANT	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0358	Planning and Development Services	Augmentation of Water Supply in Welkom Connection to KEWUA system	GRANT	-	-	-

DKM_IDP_0359	Planning and Development Services	Augmentation of Water Supply in Swartkopdam – Connection from Noenieput	GRANT	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0360	Planning and Development Services	Paballelo Sewer Pump Station	GRANT	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0361	Planning and Development Services	Kalksloot Water Supply - Prioritisation of Mainstreaming of Groundwater for accelerated access to water	GRANT	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0362	Planning and Development Services	Swartkopdam Water Supply - Prioritisation of Mainstreaming of Groundwater for accelerated access to water	GRANT	-	-	-
DKM_IDP_0363	Planning and Development Services	Welkom Water Supply - Prioritisation of Mainstreaming of Groundwater for accelerated access to water	GRANT	-	-	-
				164 029 283.00	139 785 037.00	144 901 456.00

Table 28: Capital projects linked to the 2022/2023 budget

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND COMMUNITY NEEDS

Chapter 4 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA) requires of municipalities to maintain a culture of community participation. According to Section 16(1)(a)(i) of the MSA, “A municipality must develop a culture of municipal governance that complements formal representative government with a system of participatory governance, and must for this purpose encourage, and create conditions for, the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality, including in the preparation, implementation and review of its integrated development plan in terms of Chapter 5”. It is therefore essential to have effective public participation structures in place. The SDF, IDP, Budget, Sector Plans as well as major municipal policies, by-laws and decisions should be engaged in order to ensure that they are designed and implemented for and with the community. This also adds to the credibility of the needs reflected in the IDP, the Budget calculated in addressing these needs and the SDBIP drafted in implementing programmes and projects which reflects the communities' needs.

The cornerstone of the IDP is public participation. The public participation processes reveal the priorities of communities and the important aspects that the Municipality needs to address in planning and development. It is public participation that guides the politicians regarding priorities and choices for the IDP and Budget.

Prior to the 2019/20 financial year, the Municipality held face to face meetings with communities as well as other engagements that informed the Council about the priorities and concerns.

Since the outbreak of the pandemic, the Municipality has had to conduct public participation differently. During this review period public participation meetings were held in venues with decreased capacity.

The 10 Top frequently raised priorities arising from the public participation processes are:


1. Rectification of dilapidated & asbestos houses.
2. Provision of Streetlights and high mast lights
3. Paving/Tarring of roads/streets and construction of speed humps
4. Water Provision & water leakages
5. Illegal dumping and Bush clearing
6. Construction and upgrade of Sport facilities, Parks and Playgrounds , Cemeteries
7. Upgrade and maintenance of sewerage system
8. Visibility of law enforcement and SAPS due to high crime rate
9. Electrification of informal settlements and
10. Provision of Schools and Clinics& health facilities
11. Housing provision
12. Municipal offices in community


13. Access to electricity
14. Toilets structures
15. Eradication of bucket/UDS systems
16. Bypass to keep trucks of the road leading to bridge
17. Maintenance of railway bridge
18. Development / Establishment of “Trimpark” – between Upington Swimming pool Convenience Centre
19. Repair & maintenance of municipal buildings
20. Mobile police stations

2022 STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT REPORT

These are issues that arise from the stakeholder engagement held on 18 March 2022.

1. Curb cuts in CBD to be wheelchair friendly
2. Visible and accessible parking for people with disability
3. Paved pedestrian crossings for wheelchair bound individuals
4. Cuttings of trees around Oasis Skills Centre and APD
5. Repair of potholes
6. Vandalism at Mission Mill promoting prostitution – hiding place for criminals
7. Open manholes in and around town – Danger to people with disability


Stakeholder	Inputs
APD Upington 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Toilets in city centre not accessible for persons with disability 2. Pedestrian crossings to be paved 3. Vandalism to be addressed at Brandstreet 4. Curb cuts in CBD to be wheelchair friendly 5. Visible and accessible parking for people with disability 6. Paved pedestrian crossings for wheelchair bound individuals 7. Cuttings of trees around Oasis Skills Centre and APD 8. Repair of potholes 9. Vandalism at Mission Mill promoting prostitution – hiding place for criminals 10. Open manholes in and around town – Danger to people with disability

Stakeholder	Inputs
DPSA Upington 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disability desk 2. Documents and correspondence to be in Brail 3. Brail printer at libraries and municipal offices 4. Brail proof reader 5. IT equipment with JAW software <p><i>*Dpsa inputs are enclosed in their framework that is an annexure to the IDP</i></p>

Stakeholder	Inputs
Oasis Skills Centre Upington	<p>Municipality to look at erecting street lights at Brand street as it has become a prostitution hotspot. Vandalism occurs at Mission Mills and Oasis Skills Centre due to the darkness and improper maintenance – municipality to assist in this regard.</p> <p>Cutting of trees in Brand street – in around Oasis and Mission Mill</p> <p>Streets to be more accessible – fix the potholes</p> <p>Pedestrian crossings to be fixed and marked properly</p> <p>Standpipes to be closer to the houses of disabled and differently able children and adults</p>

2022 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION REPORT


WARD 1

WARD COUNCILLOR	COMMUNITY NEEDS FOR DEVELOPMENT
 <p>Cllr Solly Abel Ward 1</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Standpipes per stand informal areas Smarties ,Westerkim & Kameelmond 2. Eradication of Bucket systems in Smarties ,Westerkim & Kameelmond 3. Erection of street/ area lighting in dark areas 4. Paving of streets 5. Develop accessible road between the Primary School & Secondary School to allow movement of children & community 6. Paving of secondary roads (Areas : Mountain view, Hillside, Smarties ,Westerkim , Kameelmond, Lemoendraai) 7. Establish primary public transport routes with formal taxi stops ("bus halts") 8. Building of BNG Houses for informal settlements– 847 Smartiesvalley- & Westerkim Squartercamp 9. Development of Park (Kameelmond) 10. Development of Park (Smartiesvalley informalsettlement) 11. Provide public toilets at parks 12. Develop Public Parks for children's playground at (Voskop Street erven nr 7082 & Smartiesvalley ervens 7082, 9087 & 9102) 13. Develop erven 20181 next to Piet Thole Community hall for shopping complex with Petrol service station, shop & fast foods shops, car wash liquor store, banking etc. 14. More business erven 15. Develop erven 8862-(Spitskop) for industrial workshops 16. besigheids erwe for upliftment of creation of SMME development 17. Rivierloop oorkant ND Swarts not accessible when raining and sewarge blockages / aanbring van brug 18. riooluilegte in straat (voor by yard , ingang) , kyk om rioolyn te plaas tussen erwe 19. extention of yard to create bigger space 20. Plavei van strate indefinte need / accesability Witberg (almost 10 year not paved) 21. Prioritize upgrdaing of streets 22. Sewerage blockages , Raad daadwerklike plan sien 23. toilette tydens projek 24. Anna Pieta , taxi routes met bus halte sal vandaliseer word priority to paving of streets

	<p>25. Pastoor Spingbok , aanding van skadu vir dagbesoekers by Sarah Strauss kliniek</p> <p>26. Raadslid, die unieveld , geen insae vanaf raadslid geen werkskepping vir inwoners by wyk 1, sal moet bepaal in watter wyk resides unieveld</p> <p>27. Laerskool vir wyk in weens uitbreiding van die wyk</p> <p>28. Maria Snyders, rosedale plakkers wyk 15 , nuwe pad (water dam op tydens reen in dip)</p> <p>29. Plaveisel van strate in wyk 15 , wanneer gaan die GOP meeting</p> <p>30. Hoekom nie regte stadium, omheining , toebehoude stadium met steen</p> <p>31. Jackwill , opgradering van Rosedlae road , Slangkop</p> <p>32. Departement id gemeenskap besoek vir insae , omgewingsgesondheid oprigting van tuckshops vs ordinances (resides within shop)</p> <p>33. Smarties, Drinking water quality , alge in water</p> <p>34. Franklin Titus, Smarties , drinking water quality , alge , ecoli</p> <p>35. Issue of renting out houses create vesting of illegal activities</p> <p>36. Cutting of trees at Park, Rooiberg</p> <p>37. Meagan van Schalkwyk , Wapenberg , request community members to report these shops to adress issue at specific houses</p> <p>38. Linda Booysen , Smarties Vaalriveier 38, nearby bushes cleaning up vegetation</p> <p>39. Water Meters not accessible (underground) , has reported , no response</p> <p>40. Basson , Speelpark (erection) illegal refuse dumping</p> <p>41. Chrissie Pappegaai , children not attending school (social ills) , illegalpay cards at shops , establishing of safety communities, identify whistle blow indicatives</p> <p>issue of allocation of licenses tuckshops (rationale I foreigner owns 7 shops)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">OPERATIONAL NEEDS</p> <p>1. Maintenance and repair of speed bumps (Areas: Mountain view, Hillside, Smarties ,Westerkim , Kameelmond, Lemoendraai)</p> <p>2. rezone erven 5677 for Sport Complex with stadium (for soccer, netball, volleyball & cricket grounds.</p> <p>3. Rooiberg 31, stort van onwettige vullis , stukkende bottels health and safety risk , toilet facility /no ablution</p> <p>4. proses van allokering van erwe bespoedig</p> <p>5. Issue of foreigners , we as community creates own problem by renting out our premises</p> <p>6. Tentkop ,vegkop , toewerkop , Tjarrapan straat , streets incomplete</p> <p>7. Spitskop 88863 , rezone , illegal sites need to formalize for residential purposes</p> <p>8. Issue of purchasing not economic sites/houses , need valuator /</p> <p>9. Verwydering van boom / health and safety risk</p>
--	--


	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 10. Surveying of erven for economic houses next to ND Swarts erven 5636 11. Smarties , kwaliteit van strate , stromwater probleme , huise onder water as dit kom reen, geen 12. tuckshops vs ordinances (selling alcohol , drugs out of shops) , relates to issues of safety and health and safety risk, what is the role of health inspectors , law enforcements and SAPS in this regard
--	---

WARD 2

WARD COUNCILLOR	COMMUNITY INPUTS
 <p>Cllr Elton Groenewald Ward 2</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Provision of water services for erven in Jurgenskamp Informal settlement (standpipes) 2. Eradication of Bucket systems in Jurgenskamp informal settlement 3. Completion of toilet project in Morning Glory 4. Provide area/ street lighting in dark areas in ward 5. Paving of streets in Jurgenskamp 6. Prioritized storm water challenges in ward, because of people's lives. 7. Development of Park erven 17138 Jurgenskamp 8. Public space open spaces- Develop for hang out landscaping with braai facilities, trees, tables & chairs 9. Erven 3331 Lucas Oranje Street developed into a "One Stop Centre" 10. Upgrading of existing Cemeteries 11. Stank/Riool by Groenewaldt Str, M Visagie Str & Domingo Single – Oplossing moet gevind word om probleem aan te spreek 12. Straatligte 13. Ontwikkeling van Erf 3331 (Lucas Oranje Str.) 14. Kantoor van Raadslid & wykskomitee 15. Sopkombuis 16. Hoemasbeligting by begrafplaas 17. Stormwater uit wyk 10 deur Jurgens 18. Die ontwikkeling van die park in Jurgenspark , sou park by Blommie Dagsorg ontwikkel was 19. "speedbumps" in alle strate Jurgens soewel as Morning Glory 20. Organisasie vir kinders, geen recreational projects in Morning Glory, onwettige storting veral Simbrumer skool 21. wat gebeur met erwe tussen Jurgens , Park stelsel werk nie , nie veilig vir kinders daar is groter aanvraag na huise en erwe 22. Oupa Claasen 26 , Asbesdak stukkend, vervanging van die asbestosdak huise


	<p>23. Hoemasbeligting by Flyover, 24. kantoor vir die raadslede, hooekom vergaderings in kerke, versoek kantoor vir die raadslede, 25. moet saal bou , 26. bouvallige plek naby park, 27. Ou toilette in Morning Glory word nogsteeds gebruik, galvanised pype geroes , kyk na stopkrane want water vermors 28. Stormwater groot probleem vir skool, sonder elektrisiteit aansluiting 29. vra vir krag aansluiting veral vir winter 30. Parkie vir Jurgens , Blommie dagsorg wrd speelpark 31. 5 des elektrisiteit mense wat uitgeval (elektrifiserings projek) , daar is doodse stilte, kables word afgesny 32. Die onwettige huise/erwe veroorsaak crime secene, gevaar vir kinders veral</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">OPERATIONAL NEEDS</p> <p>1. brug , ouers moet accountable gehou word vir skoolkinders, kinders wat nie wil skoolgaan, sodoende moet "Child support grant " weggevat word. 2. werkloosheid moet jy aan die organisasie behoort or moet jy volunteer om werk te kry, ek's 'n eks tronkbewaarder, security officer, ek qualify vir 'n traffic, security by munisipaliteit meste by security services het criminal records check compliance 3. versoek die amptenare wat verantwoordelik is vir dienste en behuising 4. Wat word van huise wat so leeg staan , raak dwelmhuise, kwessie van huise/erwe aan jeugdige, minderjariges 5. kyk na die plek vir safe house/recreational , buurtwagdienste (Community approach) 6. Die onwettige huise/erwe veroorsaak crime secene, gevaar vir kinders veral</p>

Ward 3


WARD COUNCILLOR	INPUTS
 <p>Cllr Felicity Olifant Ward 3</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. High Mass Lights – in Rainbow – Angelierweg, Kosmos 2. Pedestrian Crossing – between Progress and Rainbow 3. Upgrading of Cemeteries – Tinktinkie (skoonmaan en omhein) and Kameelboom 4. Clearview fencing – Rainbow Park and Bellvue Park 5. Repairing of Dilapidated houses – Progress and Rainbow 6. Follow-up with COGHSTA regarding Kanastreet 7 Mrs Engelbrecht 7. Upgrading of sports grounds 8. Upgrading of Swimming Pool – Unieveld 9. Maintenance – community facilities (Comm Hall, Parks) 10. Safeguard of facilities – human development/investment. 11. Youth enrichment / capacity building regarding culture – advocacy / of GBV/Femecide and other social ills 12. Sewerage – 13. Speedbumps – Jacobsregop, Josefkloed, Dalihassigle, Floksie, Stoffelstraat, 14. Swembad (unieveld) 15. Multi-purpose centre – regoor Social devel 16. Upgrading of multi-purpose sport facility 17. Municipality to implement by-laws for public amenities 18. Satelliet polisiestasie / by gemeenskapsaal 19. Vullisverwydering in wyk 20. Betaalkantoor moet dagliks operassioneel wees 21. Sekuriteit by betaalkantoor/gemeenskapsaal 22. Herstel van slaggete in Rainbow en Progress (permanente herstel) 23. Response tyd op riool oorstoomings 24. Hersonering van erf (lang park/sportgrond) 25. Oprigting van stoptekens en verkeersborde

**Community needs for ward 3 is based on public participation meeting of 2019. Meeting for 2022 could not take place*

Ward 4


Ward Councillor	Inputs
 <p>Cllr. Nico Joodt Ward 4</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. High mast lighting in park Tommie Damon park 2. Streetlights at dark areas-erven 7051 (Naelblom Single, Kannastreet & Klokkesblom, Madeliefiestreet, Krisantstreet, Violet Single, Vlasblom Single, Sonneblom) 3. Pavements to get paved 4. Erect street names & warning signs 5. Stormwater network (Leeubekkie, Vloksiesingle Papawerstr & Vygiestr, Kosmos street, Naelblom & Stokroos street) to be resolved. 6. Establish primary public transport routes with formal taxi stops ("bus halts") 7. Plavei van deurgange by Kannastreet na Daffodil en van Kannastreet na Naelblom, Papawerstreet & Leeubekkiestreet, Protea na Petuniastreet 8. Nader bring van toilet by Leeubekkie- en Tulpstraat, Protea Single, Madeliefiestraat, Lelliestraat 9. Upgrading of existing Parks – Eco-Gym, Indoor Sport Centre 10. Removal of asbestos roofs in ward. 11. Repair dilapidated houses in ward. 12. Maintenance of toilets at Tol Speelman Hall 13. Upgrade community hall with equipped kitchen, sound, lightning, air conditioner and replace roll-doors with windows. 14. Extend community halls with dressing rooms and conference facilities 15. Building of community hall – erven (Councillor's Office) 16. Legal dumping site 17. Projects of 2015/2016 not yet implementd – what happened to the budget 18. Delapidated and outdated infrastructure to be replaced and rehabilitated 19. Housing needs to be addressed as a matter of urgency – proper toilets to be erected on stands 20. DORA & EPWP Grant to be utilized for job creation 21. Stormwater drainage remains a challenge with massive health risks 22. Assistance for NPO's and NGO's form municipality to be a priority 23. Parks to be redevelopment for multipal activities

Ward 5


WARD COUNCILLOR	INPUTS
 <p>Cllr Godfrey George Ward 5</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Standpipes per households – Skielik & Rondomskrik 2. Waterborne sanitation for all outstanding houses in Ward 5 3. Connection at houses in Skielik & Rondomskrik (96) 4. Connection of toilets nearer to houses 5. Pump station for Skielik 6. Prepaid meters for 1000 households 7. High mast lights at Salvia Street & cemetery 8. Street lights in Anemone Single from entrance to park 9. More prepaid electricity vendors 10. Paving of streets 11. Speed-bumps 12. Storm water drainage 13. Ben Cloete Tomson single – behuising Strate (paving/tar roads) Katrina de Wee , Rondomskrik issues paving entrance Rondomskrik , 14. Construction of 2000 houses , greenfield development , trafficlights crossing Olyvenhoudsdrift , marketing , stalletjies SMME development, Safety visibility crossing OK , speed bumps , alternative cemetery 15. Neville M'kontwana , Cutural centre / sport facility (integrated approach) sport facility at schools (grass and ablution facilities), 16. Anneline Multipurpose centre indoor sport agriculture centre , more youth at EPWP , care centre for working parents, (job creation) 17. Shamaine Oor – mobile clinic (Skierlik) 18. Infrastructure upgrading 19. Ronny Oor - Police station for Community (service) / Ambulance services (response time or slow service 20. Deon Brandt – request erven ,sites for especially youth /Stadium were planned no response or progress report, tender for fencing out, pump station or storage facility / swimming pool / beautification of entrance / dedicated person to 21. Servicing of erven/sites 22. Melvin Visser sonneblom heuvel – erven/sites for bussiness for youth empoeewermnet 23. Illegal dumping sites (skip burns) strategically place's / tuin vullis 24. Stiaan – alllocation of land(erf 1) , establishment of Community Trust to ensure community develop and

	upliftment 25. Boughna villa 35 - Multipurpose Centre by die wal
	OPERATIONAL NEEDS
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 1764 Skierlik Mabil Sokoi werkloosheid onder die jeug / spoeltoilette (rioolnetwerk) / staankrane -Assistance to councillor (ward committee) 2. dusty roads and its related health and safety risk / riool (clientservice issue) / water (low supply or non-supply at times (storage facility) / riool (investigate problem) 3. Legislative Requirement ito. Mandatory function / non or slow delivery of service's at Skierlik 4. unemployment under youth , establishment of SMME's development , Skills development centre , ambulans services within community (stationed at clinic) / housing , trading of houses,erven ,sites (selling of houses) 5. preferance for Eskom as power supply / DKM high tariffs , overrated service 6. Land invasion without proper application - Greenfield's/indegenents 7. uurtwagte for visibility public safety

Ward 6


Ward Councillor	Inputs
 <p>Cllr. Sanman Links Ward 6</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Stand Pipes for New Brighton; Couples Valley and New Haven. 2. Eradication of the Bucket system in New Brighton; Couples Valley and New Haven. 3. Provision of electricity for the Informal Settlements of New Haven; New Brighton and Couples Valley. 4. Installation of High Mast lights in the new Informal Settlements extensions. 5. Establishment of facilities to sell pre-paid electricity. 6. Paving of streets in New Brighton; Couples Valley; New Haven; Xaba Single; Hinana Single and Bora Single. 7. Storm Water Drainage infrastructure. 8. Repairing of dilapidated houses; 9. Eradication of asbestos roofs; 10. Building of houses in all informal settlements. 11. Upgrading of existing Parks. 12. Building of a Police Station that will be central. 13. Establishment of a legal waste dumping site. 14. Stand to be services before allocation to residents 15. Establish skills development programmes for youth and the entire community 16. Municipality must find a proper solution to fix roads and streets as the temporary patching is not working – job creation initiatives. 17. Do away with EPWP jobs as it is not sustainable 18. Robert Gunda Stadium to be upgraded to accommodate multiple sporting codes. 19. Municipality to investigate the process of allocation of stands for churches – stands are sold or is used for residential purposes. 20. Stormwater drainage at Dwaidskamp is a concern as it holds health challenges. 21. Re-pave streets that have been damaged by Evotel 22. Do away with the appointment of outside contractors and make use of local people and local companies.

Ward 7

WARD COUNCILLOR	INPUTS
 <p>Cllr Suzan Komazi Ward 7</p>	<p>Provide area/ street lighting – Stasiekamp Public transport routes and taxi stops: - Paballelo Library Ervens 10216; 10230; 10260 & 10268 Building and maintenance of curb stones at existing tar streets-Loverslane Paving of streets Upgrading of Robert Gunda Station Upgrading of existing parks (Augrabiestr) Playground equipment, palm trees even & plants at existing parks (Hostel, Davidscamp, Old Paballelo) Development/Construction of Tourism Centre Public open spaces- Develop for recreational facility Repair of Asbestos Houses Repair Dilapidated Houses Extension of one room RDP houses to standard RDP housing (Erven 14619 – 14647) Development of Community Hall=Stasiekamp Upgrading of J Shimane Hall(Maintenance of toilets at the community hall Air conditioners for Community Hall) Municipality must budget R200 000 per ward for community developmet projects Upington 26 Monument a white elephant – to be redevelop to be part of tourist attraction and be a heritage site Community needs since 2004 not yet addressed Streetnames to be put up in order to assist SAPS in case investigations – ambulance struggle to find the correct addresses in an emergency Streetname to be put on pavements and not on steelpoles as it get vandalised Open municipal office to serve the community with customer services enquiries and account payments</p> <p>Develop a centre at Upington 26 Monument that will contribute to the economic development of the municipality and SMME development Urgent eradication of dilapidated and asbestos roof houses in the ward Proper maintainance plan for Robert Gunda Stadium Maintance of sewerage network in Madiba street and all other areas in the ward Youth development remain a big challenge – proper engagements with Solar Plants to employ more young people</p>

	<p>Special Programmes Unit in the Office of the Mayor must make sport and youth development a priority</p> <p>Sandile Prusent Library to present Skills Development programmes that will eradicate unemployment</p> <p>Highmast lightning in all areas</p> <p>Streetlights to be repaired and maintain regularly</p> <p>Appoint and employ people to operate municipal offices in the communities. More security gaurds to protect and look after the municipal properties</p> <p>Youth Development Centre for Ward 7</p>
--	---

Ward 8

Ward Councillor	Inputs
 <p>Cllr Philippus T van der Steen Ward 8</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Provision of water services in Dakota through Communal taps/ site connections 2. Stand pipes to service the informal settlements- Dakota Squartercamp 3. Phase out bucket system in five (5) years through installation of sewer infrastructure for existing un-served sub- economic erven 4. Construction of toilet structures in organized informal settlements : Dakota 5. Electrification projects for new developments: Dakota Road 6. Provide area/ street lighting for Dakota: High mast lighting at dark areas & informal settlements & Park even 17802 7. Public transport routes and taxi stops – Dakota Noord & Dakota Suid 8. Paving of streets to address storm water drainage problems in ward 9. Building and maintenance of curb stones at existing tar streets 10. Erection of traffic signs-Annually 11. Erect intersection at abattoir for better flow of traffic 12. Upgrading of exciting stormwater drainage 13. Building of Houses –Dakota Road informal Settlements 14. Planning & surveying of formal housing erven in Dakota area as well as ervven for business 15. Upgrading of existing parks Dakota Rd even 14776 & Diedericks Woonstelle 16. Development of park at Dakota North 17. Development / Establishment of “Trimpark” – between Uppington Swimmingpool and Upt Convenience Centre 18. Tourism Centre –Upt 26 Monument. More business even for light industrial workshops, mini malls etc 19. Dakota Suid & Noord, New Brighton- kry geen dienste (water) ..onwettige gedeelte nog geen dienste nie 20. Benodig water aansluiting by Jeffery Sekia Straat


	<p>21. Water tenke word nie gereeld skoongemaak nie</p> <p>22. en sanitasie emmers nie gereeld leeggemaak nie</p> <p>23. Installering van staankrane moet bespoedig – Dakota (Noord & Suid)</p> <p>24. Geen dienste by Vierdestraat area - Sanitasie & water</p> <p>25. Gedeelte van park aanwend vir ECD/Creche en groentetuin – Dakota Weg</p> <p>26. Rekening te hoër in vergelyking met dienste wat swak gelewer word.</p> <p>27. Elektrisiteit projek so spoedig as moontlik begin moet word</p> <p>28. Benodig Kantoor vir Persone met gestremhede in Kantoor van Burgemeester – ingesluit sport vir Persone met gestremhede</p> <p>29. Benoeming van strate moet bespoedig word</p> <p>30. Dept Maatskaplike Ontwikkeling en Dept van Onderwys moet hulle rol in die gemeenskap speel</p>
--	--

Ward 9


WARD COUNCILLOR	INPUTS
 <p>Cllr JH Opperman Ward 9</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Omry /bypass pad om trokke uit die dorp te hou , pad word uitgetrap 2. Onderhoud van paaie strate, ander infrastruktuur wat gebou word 3. Duikweg , plaat wat ahang onderhoud van riool, huise kom by impak word groter 4. Middelpost gedeelte hawendde toestand - plakkers 5. Inkom van dorp Olifantshoek , verfraaiing, 6. Grond naby , vullstasie grond beskikbaar te stel vir ontwikkeling (kyk na joint venture) toerisme bevordering 7. Vullisverwydering en persone wat sakke krap / struktureerde manier om vullisverwydering te bekamp 8. Onderhoud van padtekens / inligtingsborde 9. Dorpsbegraafplaas is gemors, not safe, bebos bosslapers illegal invasion 10. Issue van straatname / kan straatname weer aangebring word (borde en sypaadjes) 11. Dorp is resiesbaan , speedwalle/speedbumps, veral in Groenpuntweg 12. Opgradering van die brandweer stasie, personeel 13. Dicky Jacobs Stadium besig om uitmekaar te val 14. Ingang by Eiland, partydjie nes , ongelukke wat voortspruit

	<p>15. Erts trokke, no value added , kyk Oranjenoord/Rondom straat, hoe kan die mynbedryf daartoe bydra vir die infrastruktuur van DKM</p> <p>16. Die parke wat die waardasie van besigheidsplekke,gastehuisse , kuier in parkies , kwessie van ablusiegeriewe en water , sekuriteit</p> <p>17. Rol van wetstoepassing , harde geraas , musiek en parties in parkies, kyk na die effek van nie teenwoordigheid van wetstoepassing , impak vir die toerisme bedryf</p> <p>18. Strate in woonbuurt , Groenpunt weg , “crossing” issue van potholes, Bosheuwel potholes and hope , kyk na behoorlike vakmanskap by die opgradering van potholes</p> <p>19. Opgradering nie na wesne Tarentaalstraat net sand in potholes gegooi, padveiligheid “oproep doen net behoorlike werk/volhoubare instandhouding”</p> <p>20. Maak Upington bemarkbaar aanloklik, issue of maintenance /return on investment</p> <p>21. Park naby Gordonia Hospitaal, organised parties - inligtingsborde aanbring inlyn met ordonansies, kyk na die ligte op die parke ,</p> <p>22. Betrokkee afdelings deur wyk gaan en opname doen van slaggate , Jan Groentjie weg is erg</p> <p>23. Vergelyk eiendomsbelasting tov Wyk 9 vs value for money /services – spandering tov budget /see as treat for development investment</p> <p>24. SADP Wetstoepassing ,rondom persone op die park (joint programmes/venture on safety and recreation)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">OPERATIONAL NEEDS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wil van DKM om issues aanspreek / Nazirkestraat/Ficks straat waterbreek , amptenary se attitude in servicing community even an request, positive gesindheid aanvaarbaar • Website vir kommunikasie en inligting / komons kyk hoe kan die dorp 'n beter plek word • Kwessie van belange moet weespieel in werk etतिक / value for money for ratepayers / sense of belonging • Accountability vs quality contractors, deliverables of quality and sustainable projects – request from Ratepayers – policy development
--	---

Ward 10

Ward Councillor	Inputs
 <p>Cllr. Zaida Maasdorp Ward 10</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Job creation projects to be initiated 2. Provision of electricity and water for residents of KV 3. Access to basic services for residents of ward 10 to be prioritised 4. Redevelop Babbelbekkies to be a multipurpose centre to render proper municipal and government services to the people 5. Avoid the electricity block as it is not assisting poor communities 6. Ward 10 does not benefit from projects that are implemented in the municipality 7. Invest in SMME development to have small scale local service providers 8. Establish and develop a rehabilitation centre for drug addicts and the one's affected 9. Put CCTV cameras at traffic and street light to assist in police brutality, vandalism and crime in general. 10. Mayor's office to assist prospective students to get access to Premiers Bursary Fund 11. Stand next to Piet Thole Community Hall to be development for sportsground 12. Taxi route between Khoisan Valley and Oranjeweg Road. 13. Take in learners and train them to address Law Enforcement challenges in the municipality 14. Set up industrial workshops to assist skilled youth to access the labour market 15. All challenges regarding housing must be addressed as soon as possible as it instigates crime and unnecessary illegal operation at stands. 16. Indigenious registration to be prioritise for the residents who deserve it and not for family and friends of municipal workers. 17. Foreign owned tuckshops to be looked at as a matter of urgency

Ward 11

WARD COUNCILLOR	INPUTS
 <p>Cllr Melissa September Kalksloot, Kameelmond; Extention & Lemoendraai Ward 11</p>	KALKSLOOT
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Provision of water services in Kalksloot , Lensiestraat, Newtown 2. Stand pipes to service the informal settlements- Newtown 3. Eradication of Bucket systems in Kalksloot -Newtown 4. Eradication of UDS systems in Kalksloot –Manchester Valley, Lensiestraat, Kalkrand, Mooimeisiesfontein (Omskep UDS na spoelriool) 5. Construction of toilet structures in organized informal settlements : 6. Flushtoilets - Kalksloot 7. Electrification projects for new developments: (Kalksloot -Newtown 8. High mast lighting - Newtown 9. Facilities to sell electricity (Kalksloot -Zuma Squarre, Mooimeisiefontein 10. Maintenance of street lights – Koringstraat 11. Streetlights – Kalksloot : Druiwestraat, Spanspekstraat 12. Public transport routes and taxi stops 13. Paving of streets to address storm water drainage problems in ward 14. Upgrading of existing Parks : (playground equipment, trees & plants at park) 15. Development of new parks 16. Upgrading of stadium (Kalksloot) 17. Upgrading of Kalksloot cemetery 18. Palisade Fence at cemeteries 19. Planning & surveying of more business erven <p>Building of RDP houses-Informal settlements</p>
	KAMEELMOND
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Standpipes per stand informal areas Kameelmond 2. Eradication of Bucket systems in Kameelmond 3. Erection of street/ area lighting in dark areas 4. Paving of streets Kameelmond with speedhumps 5. Development of Park (Kameelmond) 6. Ontwikkeling van besigheids erwe Kameelmond 7. Ontwikkeling van parke - Kameelmond


8. Opgradering van Kameelboom begrafplaas
9. Eradication of Bucket systems
10. Standpipes per stand in Kameelmond

EXTENTION & LEMOENDRAAI

1. Bou van plaveisel straat , speedbumps
2. Afsaag van prosopisbome by ingande by Lemoendraai
3. Die ligging van stop sign 3 mtre van hoofpad (kyk na die design) (1ste ingang van Keimoes)
4. Ingang by Bellvue vanaf hoofweg (toegroei van Prosopis)
5. N14 pad , bebos "cleaaring of bushes and trees"
6. Park by Extention , "drugnest" , kan daar nie huise gebou word
7. Erwe by Keimoesweg, wil weet wie het di erwe gekoop of wil koo volgens "grapevine"
8. Dominee Willemse , kyk na korttermyn kwessies wat kitiek is, algmene instandhouding , saag die prosopis bome af , hoemasbeligting , beligting by "donker kolle" voorheen was daar straatligte ,
9. Verwysing na Parkie , voel dat Parkie nodig is , nodig vir gemeenskap, kyk na alternatief
10. Mnr Izak van Rooi, Vorige vergadering, hoekom oorgrootwe gemeenskap nie teenwoordig
11. Wyk 1 insette tov Lemoendraai (included)
12. Hoe lank gaan die paving van Lemoendraai op "needlist" le , wanneer implimentering van projek
13. Die kwessie van die "blou dakke" , word 'n hawe vir kwaadoeners , plundery
14. Die behoorlike herstel van slaggate , vee van strate (grond in strate) , behoorlike skoonmaak van kanale , (bebos en vol grond), Waterwese se rol in sloot/kanaal, munisipaliteit is om oppervlak skoonmaak (joint program) , kyk na die rol van Besproeiingsraad tov kanale
15. Izak van Rooi , Hoopstraat, Parke in enige buurt is belangrik , kyk na alternaiewe manier om park weer op standaard te kry
16. kwessie van lee geboue , skuilplek vir misdrywe , plundery by "Blou dakke"
17. Kyk na bosse naby Engelse Kerk , trekstraat na Lemoendraai, 4 punt stop word ignoreer, kan dit nie net weer normale straat (toegangspad)
18. Mnr Oliphant, Naartjie str 21, Alle wyke volgens implimentering , baatgevind , kontrakteur maar kry nie werk nie ,net sekere kontrakteurs kry werk, kyk na SCM processes , toekenning van tenderaars (hoekom dan net tenderaars van spesifieke area, issue not "local enough" BEE level 1
19. Mnr Izak van Rooi, erf agter Mac'sButchery , onwettige storting , omgewingsgesondheid probleem , skoonmaak program ?
20. erf is SAPD, wat het geword van die ontwikkeling van erf binne sekere tydperk
21. Sal graag wil gemeenskaplike skoonmaak projek loods saam met die munisipaliteit

	<p>22. Aanbring van 'vullis skips' in woonbuurt</p> <p>23. Speedbumps, hoe gereeld geveer vir duidelike sig</p> <p>24. Skoonmaak projekte in Lemoensdraai , versoek toesighouding tydens projekte</p> <p>25. Mnr Saal, ontwikkeling van grond waar onwettige vullisstorting , oostekant, grond naby Poskantoor, Skansstraat grond vir behuising , Keimoesweg/NelsonMandela rylaan</p> <p>26. Ou Keimoes/Upington 26</p> <p>27. Aandring vab 4 rigting stop onderkant Dr Schreiner ingang vanaf</p> <p>28. Reguleer verkeer naby aanbring van Kamera reflectors / Nelson Mandela</p> <p>29. Mev Willemse , Vullisstortings terreine en sortering van vullis algemen gesig oral in dorp, meeste papiere waai Kameelmond , vullissakke se uitdeel kyk daarna , uitist van vullis kyk regulasie</p> <p>30. Kyk na die trim van bome</p> <p>31. Opsigter van opsigter by begrafplaas by Kameelboom , aanbring van paving , kyk na water</p> <p>32. Riool uitloop, Hof tot by Dwidstraat , Rosedale tot Sonesta , Unieveld (in process vir opgradering)</p> <p>33. Kyk na unieveld naamsverandering</p> <p>34. Mev Bezuidenhoudt , skraap vn straat ,</p>
--	---

Ward 12

WARD COUNCILLOR	INPUTS
	RAASWATER
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Robertha Kock – Cleaning of towns, how does it relates, EPWP ? 2. Road only slab 3. Focus on issues not touch on 2016-2021 , Raaswater only as part of this ward, focus on inputs of needs 4. Maxia – upgrading of water network/supply and pump station (louisvale en Leseding), 5. Wat gebeur met projekte wat nie aamngeraak is 6. Lizzie - Illegal dumping / health and safety risk (SD issue / client service) 7. If getting toilettes ??? Waterborne or put / don't want put toilets 8. Michayla Ross – opgradering van kanaal (safety of children) Departmental 9. Streetlightening Raaswater new extention 10. Upgrading of taxi route 11. Reggie Assegai – opgradering van Saal (sound system / agostiek)

<p>Cllr Adam Visser Raaswater, Louisvale & Leseding Ward 12</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 12. Staankrane (Vark Valley) 13. Wanneer kry ons huise 14. Hanna Nel - dat raad kyk na alternatiewe meganisme vir prioritisering 15. Supports Robertha on progress on inputs 2016-2021 16. Geraldo Botha 17. Geraldo Botha clarity on inputs , progress on what has been implemented 18. Electricity / connection of households 19. Upgrading of internal streets / paving streets / oopskraap van strate in nuwe uitbreiding 20. Stormwater drainage, lensie straat / aanbring van storm water pipes perske laan 21. Construction of BNG houses 22. Development of Parks with ablution 23. Sites with toilets 24. Youth development / Swimming pool / empowerment programs 25. High mass Lightening 26. Watertenk – Vark Valley 27. Hanna Nel - dat raad kyk na alternatiewe meganisme vir prioritisering 28. Supports Robertha on progress on inputs 2016-2021 29. Geraldo Botha 30. Wi-Fi services / Library services 31. Eradication of Asbestos dakke 32. Oxidation pond 33. Provision of water services for 100 erven in Raaswater – onafgehandeld 34. Provision of sewer systems in all areas of the ward – onafgehandeld 35. Provide area/ street lighting ward – afgehandeld (157 nuwe uitbreiding planned 2022 - 2026) 36. Electricity for 100 erven in Raaswater – 157 (in progress) 37. Paving/ Tarring of streets. 38. RDP Houses 39. Development of Park 40. Public toilets at parks 41. Upgrading of Community Hall –Raaswater 42. Stortings terreine : Raaswater 43. Water : Staankraan – afgehandel 19/20 44. Toilette : Raaswater 45. Elektrisiteit : Hoëmasbeligting
---	---

	<p>46. Area waar projek implementeer word – staankrane 47. Skrap van paaie – Raaswater 48. Watertenke : Raaswater Krane – mense wie self krane ingesit het</p> <p style="text-align: center;">LOUISVALE</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Jan Olyn – geen projekte vir Louisvale Dopr . “Houjou bek”, sien niks projekte, die are bestaan nie vir die munisipaliteit 2. Jan Booysen sit al vyf jaar geen ontwikkeling sien niks, hoekom kan Louisvale dorp nie ontwikkel, spoeltoilte en ander infrastruktuur in ander dorpe 3. Simon Franse – prijekte gaan uitgesit word as dit gebeur en word half gedoen wat dan Op voorlegging was melding gemaak vorige geleentheid was strook mense belofte vir krag ons wat nou op area sit/plak wanner sal hulle krag kry 2021, of as nuwe raadslid kom 4. Moos Franse – uitnodiging wat uitgestuur, duidelikheid rondom hersiening van projekte, watter projekte van die afgelope vyf jaar, kan ook meer 5. Water probleem 6. Salvador Waters – nuwe projekte is op begroting teenoor ou projekte wat stil staan onafgehandeld. Vat te veel projekte met min begroting dit's hoekom Louisvale Dorp eers moet agterwee gelaat word, moet altyd hoor van Raaswater waar ons nie bly , tot op hede is hier nog net 10 spoeltoilette, as so aangaan sal vernadering moet kom 7. 2005 laaste paar huise gebou refer na “right to aduqaquate housing” - menseregte skending - 40sqm huis volgens 8. 2018 toilette laas op projektelys, geen begroting vir toilette opgradeer , skoonmaak /toilette is vol 9. Terugvoering asap , nie volgende jaar om gemeenskap in te lig rondom die vordering van ons kwessies 10. Karmen Koloi – die raad mpoet asb kyk na die boorlinge van Louisvale dorp / huise vir ons pensioenarisse 11. Jan – Kliniek vir Louisvale dorp / Mobiele kliniekdienste is nie voldoende / kragverkope punt nie op dorp. Geen gemeenskapsaal vir die dorp om dienste na die gemeenskap toe te vat 12. Will Afrikaner – elke jaar verloor gemeenskap mense /perosne by die kanaal / veiligheid van die kanaal / mense tieners spring in die kaneel/ aanbring van sif by die punte waar daar onder deur die grond loop 13. Terugvoering vannaaf die raad op al die probleme 14. Possible Solution 15. connect 4 -6 huise met een dreineerstelsel
--	---


16. Kragverkope navraag doen by IT rondom die probleem met die skerm om die stelsel te connect
17. Bibber Beukes , ongelukkig oor Raad het belowe eerste 100 dae sal iets doen vir ontwikkeling , wat was Raadslid se insetet vir Louisvale dorp
18. Die padwerk projek meestal Raaswater mense, geen Louisvale dorp mense
19. Jan Olyn , stadium moet op die , BEE nie op die projek hulle is die rede hoekom die projek nie klaargekom, since 2010 no improbvement , versoek voltooiing van stadium by 2013
20. Daar is belloof in 219 dat Aasle halfbrboudde projekte voltooi wees by 2021
21. M Franse, behuising laaste 2005, behuising is 'n bnoodkreet vir ons mense, toilette is onaanvaarbaar/onhigienies , gesondheidsrisiko die sake wat die suur aan die sink bring wat bring en doen dir aan die mense
22. Brendley Pretorius, water kwessie , opgradering van die opgaar, afgelope 20 jaar , eerste prioriteit opgradering van die water
23. Carmen Koloi , Mooirivier plakkers , oppskraap van strate , geen water aanbring van tendke vir drinkwater, dt's vir ons gese kom bou, vra net vir van tyd tot tyd water in tenke
24. Daniel , put toilette, Mnr Jonkers laas in Raaswater vergadering , gnoem rede van opdraande en afdraend) vra dieselfde metode so in Raaswater en Sesbrugge, kyk na gesamentlike dreinerings
 - Nonnie Franse, beligting aanbring van hoemasbeligting of straatligte (mooirivier, Groenkroek, owenvally)
25. Owen , Dir Jonker ,beloof dat by Junie 2021 sal wateraanleg opgradeer word in Raaswater, Junie sal pyplyn pypleiding in Raaswater
26. J Olyn , hulle se di is ons saal, maar dit is glad nie saal, aanvra vir kliniek, pensioner's moet vroeg opstaan om kliniek bywoon in Raaswater
27. Sooispit vir Kliniek is gedoen maar mobilele kliniekdienste werk nie
28. Opgaredering en instandhouding van Parke, Parkie nooit opgradeer
29. Felicity Franse, projekte word geloods oin wyk 12, wanner implimenetering kom word sekere plekke bevoordeel
30. Margeret Strauss, issue van selfmoordneiging, beveiliging van die kanaal, maak asb die dam heeltemal toe
31. Lena van Wyk, beurtwater, gebryuk van spoeltoilette word nadelig
32. Mantha van Rooyen , bly by die kanaal, maak klein kinders groot, die draad is heeltemal weg geplunder/vandaliseer
33. Louiss louw, Kinders swem in die kanaal/dam , wil graag safepark projek begin , aanvra vir ECD centre, geen probleem met infrastructure (meeting Social worker FAMSA)
34. Kyk na one stop service scentre/multipurpose complex , kyk om die plek beskikbaar te stel en

- om dienste nader aan die mense te bring
35. Ellen Tieties, almal het nie lke dag geld, Dinsdag was kliniek hier vir mobile dienste versoek as kliniek hier in Louisvale dorp (persone met kroniese siektes, al die goeie wat vermeld was is al baie lank la op di ebeplanning
 36. Franse, reservoir nodig 24 hour security, daar kan gif kom ingooi word, byoop reservoirs
 37. Pretorius , Mooirivier, Owenvaley, Groenkroek, elektrisiteit en water
 38. Franse , versoek dat munisipaliteit bakkie omstuur om seker te maak vir krag by huise mense steel k=rag, ondersoek instel
 39. Nicoleen Jonkers aansoek gedoen 2017 om erf te koop geen response gekry vanaf munisipaliteit, geen kommentaar, teruggegaan na Mnr Makatong, erfwaarde was R6000 waarde kan gegroei het sou huis gebou het dt kan ook die raad spaar tov dienste
 40. Meter uitgehaal , water betaal sonder meter
 41. Elizabeth Kleinbooi , suster sukkel aan 23 jaar geen wykskomitee kan help om krag aansluit , kragboks nie op haar naam geen assistance vanaf wykskomitee , geen inkomste
 42. Patrick Vass , grond vir opkomende boere (meentboere)
 43. Fabian van Rooyen, behuising, behuisingsafdeling Louisvale dorp te besoek om behuising kwessies aanspreek
 44. Mev Makebo , vestiging van munisipale dienskantoor om dienste hier plaaslik te betaal, hier is gebou wat aan die munisipaliteit behoort kyk hoe om dit omskep in munispale kantore, koste om dienste gaan betaal, R50 om munisipaliteit te gaan vr navrae
 45. Huise in inlyn gebou kyk na gesmaentlike dreine , sou water heeldag loop sal daar nie waterprobleme wees (nat spuit van huise , steel van water uit kanaal) wekende persone lei daar onder tov water
 46. Behuising en toilette , De wee huishouding ernstige
 47. Muriel , hulpbehoewend vs nie hulpbehoewend, betaal van water
 48. Opgradering van water skool lei daaronder
 49. Renaldo Lukas , geen straatligte in Mooirivier maak die een naby saal reg en sny van bome
 50. J OLyn, begrafplaas baie harde gebied
 51. Ellen Tieties , vra vr di regmaak van lig vir begrfanis assok beskikbare water aanbring van tenk
 52. Shamiela Franse, 2020 meeting oor krag en water, Owenvaley, moet gaan afbreek en in Mooirivier water en krag aansluiting
 53. Regskuif van erwe
 54. Strausgrond kyk vir jeugontwikkeling waar kerspel was ,
 55. Mej Franse, my ma sit 17jaar sonder kragboks ,

	Samantha van Rooyen Stadium met olledige kompleks netbal baan, huidige is netbal veld onvoldoende
	<p style="text-align: center;">LESEDING</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Paving of streets in Leseding 2. RDP Houses (Building of BNG Houses) 3. Development of Park 4. Public toilets at park Leseding 5. Community Hall 6. Provision of water services 7. Urgent solution for water shortages in Leseding (Upgrading of purification works/ installation of water meters) 8. Provision of sewer systems in Leseding 9. Provide area/ street lighting Leseding 10. Electricity vendor Leseding, 11. Albert Julie – watersuiwering sal vergroot word soos by vorige jaar se begroting. Nog niks is gedoen nie, water is “essential” 12. Toilette in haglike toestand, kan nie begroting wag vir skoonmaak van toilette (UDS toilette) / van mening ons sal nie as gemeenskap spoettoilette kry nie 13. Beatrice Lukas – verlede jaar aanvraag gedoen vir Hoemasbeliging hier by skool / Watertekorte nadelig beïnvloed die skool en bywoning , uitsig naby skool prosopis bome 'n probleem vir kamp naby skool 14. Karel , Leseding nog nie voordeel getrek uit beplanning van afgelope 5 jaar , bepaal waar bly ons op watse grond bly ons, groot krisis in 15. Danica Mouers – ECD het nog nie tot sy reggekom, nog nie erf /Dept van onderwys kinders verwaarloos op straat /pensioenarisse kyk agter kinders 16. Beskikbaarheid van erwe / waar is die mobile services 17. Toilette val in mekaar 18. Illegal sites no service request to est 19. Livardo vullis in strate / illegal dumping 20. Oorskraap van strate 21. Response, item van erf sal die maand op raadsvergadering wees , sal nodige ooreenkomste sluit 22. Regina Maasdorp aanvraag vir biblioteek (RATIONALE taxi betaal dorp toe, PA betaal vir Cv's 23. Sportgronde (sport gaan agteruit verskei sportkodes al op been gehad) 24. Request toilet (Ouma nie toilet en sy is penisomner) 25. Stop /speedbump 26. Regina Sebatwa – water probleem/beskikbaarheid op erf / no toilet


- | | |
|--|---|
| | <p>27. Radslid sal dringend na haar posisie kyk matter of urgency</p> <p>28. Illegal dumping, request "skip"</p> <p>29. Lettie Kock , 18 jaar op onwettige erf</p> <p>30. Barend Blauw – vandalisme by parkie , Afhaal van pallisades geen huis / tydelike struktuur nie na wense (bly met kind)</p> <p>31. Lizelle Pretorius – kliniek , sny van Prosopisbome</p> <p>32. Oom Karel , waar is wykskomitee (respond geen wykskomitee proses is aan die gang , gemeenskap is vr nou my oe en ore)</p> <p>33. Toilette – water en sanitasie moet eerste prioriteit wees / ondersoek die kwessie vn water tekorte</p> <p>34. Mietjie Maans – kan nie toilet suig betaal maar geen dienste (geen toilet) gebruik di boom</p> <p>35. Sophia Beukes – padwerk projek. Kry nie werk , sou hier nie wykskomitees, hoekom is name by Sr Hakie se huis ingegee ?</p> <p>36. Albert van Wyk – drugs in gemeenskapp groot sosiale en safety program</p> <p>37. Raadsid response – mobiele kliniek dienste sal binnekort beskikbaar wees</p> <p>38. Albert Jwilli – hoofstraat , aanbring speedbump</p>
<p>39. Sophia , mobile police services to curb social crime</p> <p>40. Sarah van Wyk – request for mobile kliniek issue van social</p> <p>41. Mary ann Maasdorp – kragkoppeling (boks bypass)</p> <p>42. Aanstelling van plaaslike om by waterwerke te werk</p> <p>43. Assist the police to deal with social crime issues</p> <p>44. Issue op employment oppertyunities in Leseding</p> <p>45. Lindrie van Eeden – Sportgrond way to fight social ills</p> <p>46. Maria Titus – straatname / randstene</p> <p>Oom Karel , Safety aspect of Leseding , speedbumps all over</p> |
|--|---|

Ward 13

WARD COUNCILLOR	INPUTS
 <p>Cllr Family Kefu Ward 13</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Provision of water services in Sandile Present Square 2. Installation of standpipes per stand (informal settlements)- Sandile Present 3. Installation of outstanding prepaid water meters 4. Provide for basic services and sewerage infrastructure & Development of sewerage network, 5. Build toilets for Beke-Beke Camp and Sandile Prusent Camp & 10 houses in Park Street) 6. Street lights for new area (81 Units) 7. Electrification projects for new developments: Sandile Present Square & Parkstr 8. High mast lighting- to be placed at the Public Parks 9. Maintenance of street lights 10. Street lights at back of Ibongilethu Primary School 11. Paving of streets in Sandile Present, Nkululeko, Bekebeke Camp & RDP area. 12. Paving of gravel roads 13. Installation and maintenance of curb stones at existing tar streets 14. Paving and traffic signs round Ibongoethu Primary school 15. Speed-humps in Sandile Present, Nkululeko, Bekebeke Camp 16. Establish primary public transport routes with formal taxi stops 17. Land to develop a cemetery 18. Allocate parking area at Cemeteries 19. Develop bigger subsidy erven 20. Develop more economic erven 21. Plan and survey sites 22. Build more RDP houses for Kortstr –Park, Nkululeko, Beke Bekecamp, Sandile Present 23. Allocate land for ECD Centre facilities Kortstr –Park, Nkululeko, Beke Beke camp, Sandile Present 24. More stands that is bigger in size 25. Unemployment and poverty to be addressed 26. Repair and maintainance of streetlights 27. Paving of street – Kata Street to start with 28. Service of stands in the ward 29. Development of a Library for ward 13 as Pabalelo Library is to far 30. Police station to be build in Paballeo – central for the entire location

	<p>31. Development of a clinic as the one clinic in Pabalelo is not sufficient</p> <p>32. Sewerage system need serious upgrading as the whole of Uptington is evolving and grow at a fast speed</p> <p>33. Build a community hall for ward 13</p> <p>34. Waste and sanitation for 4 families that is staying at Nkululeko informal settlements</p> <p>35. Need for electricity for people that are staying in Couples Valley – rezoning are in process as the land were a business zone</p> <p>36. Need for houses in Parkstreet</p>
--	--

Ward 14

WARD COUNCILLOR	INPUTS
 <p>Cllr Franklin Basson Karos, Leerkrans, Ntsikelelo & Lambrechtsdrift Ward 14</p>	LEERKRANS
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Development of landfill site (Legal dumping sites) Leerkrans, 2. Planning and surveying of erven for informal housing (regskef van erwe) Leerkrans 3. Development of Library 4. Development of sports facility (soccer stadium) Leerkrans 5. Maintenance of toilets at the community halls –Leerkrans 6. Air conditioners for Community Hall - Leerkrans 7. Facility to test driving abilities of the youth (before they go for drivers licence testing) – Leerkrans 8. Standpipes per stand informal areas Leerkrans 9. Temp Tanks at new extension 10. Bulk services (water network) 11. Water supply – Emerging farmers 12. Improve UDS system 13. Eradication of Bucket systems in Leerkrans 14. Construction of toilet structures in organised informal settlements 15. Development of oxidation pond 16. Electrification of informal structures / Erection of street/ area lighting in dark areas Leerkrans 17. Completed Access Road – speedbumps Leerkrans, Ntsikelelo, Karos 18. Paving of streets Leerkrans 19. Brian Riedt , hersiening van water projek (watersuiweringsaanleg van tyd tot tyd water , geen flush poingt aangebring) deisgn op ou RDP huise kan net water lewer vir ou RDP huse, almal kan nie genoegsaam water

	<p>kry, skool kan direk Sept April beurtywqater mense op hoodtes kry laaste water terwyl die laagliggende punte eerste water kry, di kapasiteit, verskuiwing van die water aanleg , na die rouwater dam (waar suiwing moet plaasvind, tans le dit oorkant die pad</p> <p>20. Argitekte het verkeerd ontwerp eers in netwerk en dan na dii opgaar, eers in opgaar dam dan verspreiding in netwerke</p> <p>21. Elize Saal , erwe nog nie behoorlik gediens , krag nog nie water , diensrekening vir water ander dienste nie (water staankrane, vullisverwadering, geen balies) , werker van raad , sou okkupasie invul gaan jy die erf kry ?</p> <p>22. Parkie daar is geen infrastruktuur, vandalisme norm , wetstoepassing moet rondtes doen om vandalisme hokslaan , ons kan nie alleen oppas, requestt Opgradering van park</p> <p>23. Mervin Bosman , kan die watersuiwerings aanleg nie van die rivier af verskuif word</p> <p>24. (beklemtoon , Krisis na water) Opgradering van Watersuiwerings aanleg</p> <p>25. James Horn , vra vir korttermyn oplossing vir water en dienslewering binne volgende 3 maande</p> <p>26. Mr Frans Saal , plek gaan agteruit , mense besef ons bly in woonbuurt waar ons ni eens toilette het , vra kan daar nie ander plan omskep word vr huise en toilette</p> <p>27. (gebrek aan behoorlike huise, gebrek aan toilette , BNG</p> <p>28. Put toilette ongerief kyk na vorige inset, eradication of buckets/UDS</p> <p>29. Bet George , Elkeen sy kraan in yard vir 18 jaar geen toiletgeriewe, paving of streets vanaf ingang , speedbumps naby tavern</p> <p>30. Mietha Titus , die rouwaterdam , stang reuk , dam op gereelde basis skoongemaak word</p> <p>31. Willem Fransmann , die mense rondom hom spoeltoilet, trek van dreine van neighbours (complaints – client services)</p> <p>32. James Horn , Stadium , tydelike oplosiing skraap van sokkerveld, roooigrond op sportgrond, biblioteek by skool huisves, vra vr verskuiwing na sentrale plek (computers and WIFI) , computers hier by saal aangebring word (ITC centre)</p> <p>33. EPWP , sny van prosopis bome ,indringer plante (skep van projek)</p> <p>34. Elektrisiteit by informele huise</p> <p>35. Youth development./oorbruggings kursusse (discretionary funds) , placed in Mayoral Office , further engagement</p> <p>36. Oopskraap van strate</p> <p>37. Naamsverandering van sale begrafplase / all public amenities</p> <p>38. Kliniek vertoe na Raad , Grievance / Memorandum</p> <p>39. Aanstel van sekuriteit / sigbare polisiering</p> <p>40. Elise Saal , grond vir opkomende boere (Meent grond) , krale in yard (omgewingsgesondheids probleem)</p>
--	---

41. Meer tenke aanbring in woongebiede, kan onderhandel met Sonplaas vir die volmaak van tenke
 42. Dillapidated house (rooi baksteen huise) Rectification / disatrous houses
 43. Selfbou buise , kerk en besigheids erwe
 Bou van stortingsterrein in wyk (dorpies)


LAMBRECHTSDRIFT

1. Patrick Maasdorp – Kapitale projek (Hoe lank is tydsduur van kapitale projekte) / watervoorsiening was op IDP en begroting. Sal wil meer gedetailleerde terugvoering gehad het.
2. John Fick – Verwysing van insette na verskeie staats departemente. Oorloop van toilette hou gesondheids risikos in vir gemeenskap. Munisipaliteit moet dringend plan maak en toesien dat Departemente in Lamprechtdrift uikom.
3. Jan Bothma – Munisipaliteit / Dept LandbouKamp 15 grond aan die gemeenskap te gee vir die ontwikkeling van 'n Lanbouskool – vaardigheids ontwikkeling onder skoolverlatters, werklose jeug en bree gemeenskap.
4. Micheal Babu – Vanaf 2014 sou +/- 100 huise vir Lamprechtdrift gebou gewees het. Projekte wat begroot word vir Lamprechtdrift kom nie van die grond af nie. Lamprechtdrift kry nie menswaardige werke nie.
5. Katriena Faku – Insette van vorige jaar oorgedra word en geen nuwe insette gemaak word nie.
6. Berdina Isaks - Munisipale rekening kom laat en is hoog. Die munisipaliteit lewer nie goeie diens aan gemeenskap nie veral riool. Riool, water en elektrisiteit is basiese dienste en moet aan gemeenskap gelever word.
7. Willem Beukes – Stankrane vir Lamprechtdrift het nie gerialiseer.
8. Elizabeth Gaobose – Toilette vir die nuwe uitbreiding (Hashvalley)
9. Fab Fransiena Witbooi – Tenke in Hashvalley staan leeg, strate is vuil
10. Rudolf Sass – perseel 113 het geen kraan en toilet
11. Anna Jaer – oop grond op punt van Hoopstraat / wie is die eienaar?
12. Katrina Faku – Groete tuin / Is grond nog beskikbaar vir die oprigting van tuin
13. Ian Visser – Hoekom is speelpark toe?
 - Elzaan Olyn – Toilette meer as 10 jaar Young Valle / elektrisiteit voordiening
 - Willy – spreek sy kommer uit oor nie bywoning van vergadering vdeur gemeenskap / volunteer's net beskikbaar tyd van election
14. Kontrakteur wat toilet projek hanteer het nie klaargemaak en kontrakteur is weg
15. Toilette by ou settlement. Toilette by begrafplaas / versoek di raad om gemeenskap te besoek
16. Skool projek no closing ceremony to inform community / kom met di mooi blinkmotors oss hulle in elctions kom / kom kyk die behoefte
17. Kliniek is nie klaar - last projek (opgradering)

	<p>18. Sydney Coetzee – elektrisiteit , moontlikheid dat die krag binne die dorp gekoop kan word. ? Subsidie krag (kragpunte) eskom distributor check compliance with policy and compliance with occupation letter provision ? Bussiness zoning</p> <p>19. Rebecca Olyn yards bly onder water / bly langs skool – ondersoek by erf Kant str 144 erf no 236 (Sdelivery storm water drainage problem)</p> <p>20. Maria Pieters vervanging van straatligte (donker kolle) Loopstr , Young Valley . Bambie straat Middelstraat</p> <p>21. Jandre Witbooi . staankrane in die yard (toegang probleem met gemeenskapkrane</p> <p>22. Young Valley 444 Trooi Tresler , illegal storting / vullis . Versoek skraap van straat /opgradering van strate bou van teers/plaveisel strate</p> <p>23. Opgradering van waternetwerke en storting van water</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">KAROS</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Standpipes per stand informal areas Karos, 2. Water supply – Emerging famers – Karos 3. Improve UDS system Karos) 4. Eradication of Bucket systems in Karos 5. Construction of toilet structures in organised informal settlements 6. Development of oxidation pond in Karos 7. Electrification of informal structures / Erection of street/ area lighting in dark areas Karos, 8. High Mast : Lighting in parks &High Mast lighting (Hoop Street & Herlewing) (erven 275 9. Installation of more electricity connections to homes - Karos 10. Stadium lightning - Karos 11. Completed Access Road – speedbumps Karos 12. Paving of streets Karos Hoofstraat, (Access – Access) 13. Development of landfill site (Legal dumping sites)Karos 14. Building of BNG Houses Karos 500, 15. Upgrading of dilapidated houses – Ntsikelelo, (Karos- loopstraat, Rondonstraat, Langstraat) 16. Planning and surveying of erven for informal housing (regskeif van erwe) Karos 17. Planning and surveying of erven for formal houses -Karos 18. Development of Library (erven 60) 19. Ntsikelelo Community Centre: Be developed into a “One Stop Centre” where services will be available to the public i.e.(pay point for municipal Account, Selling of Water & Electricity,) Internet Café, Satellite Post office, SASSA, Welfare, CDW office, Ward committee & ward counsellor's office, crèche, etc.

	<p>20. Maintenance of toilets at the community halls – Karos, 21. Air conditioners for Community Hall - Karos,</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NTSIKELELO</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Van der Kolf ????– betaling om water aan gemeenskap te gee 2. Watertoevoer / druk 3. Tenke word nie gereeld vol kom maak. 4. Begroting vir tenke moet meer gemaak word 5. Uitmeet van erwe 6. ZFM IDP opvolg oor getal van huise – 1500 huise vir die gemeenskap 7. Hulpbehoewend – Ntsikelelo 8. Rekenings – proses vir hupbehoewend 9. Kerkgrond – 2002 aansoek gedoen vir erf om kerk te bou 10. Aansoek vir die vergroting van grond eg. Meentgrond om boere te bemagtig (kleinboere) , grond vir erwe 11. Grond spesifiek by “gifkloof” 12. Standpipes per stand informal areas Ntsikelelo 13. Temp Tanks at new extension – Ntsikelelo 14. Bulk services (water network) – Ntsikelelo 15. High Mast Lightning 16. speedbumps for paved streets Ntsikelelo 17. Paving of streets Ntsikelelo 18. Development of landfill site (Legal dumping sites) Ntsikelelo 19. Building of BNG Houses Ntsikelelo 20. Upgrading of dilapidated houses – Ntsikelelo, 21. Planning and surveying of erven for informal housing Ntsikelelo 22. Development of Library 23. Development of sports facility (soccer stadium) Ntsikelelo <p>Development of Community Hall next to park Ntsikelelo</p>
--	---


Ward 15

WARD COUNCILLOR	INPUTS
 <p>Cllr German Gewers Ward 15</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Water infrastructure for new extensions in ward (Vergenoeg 486 ervens & Westerkim & AJ Ferreira (600 ervens) , New Extension-500 ervens, Ou Rosedale 400 ervens, Blok1-386 ervens, Block 2) 2. Repair faulty networks & Council to review policy on water leakages- repair of water leakages 3. Installation of running water per stand-(Stand pipes to service the informal settlements)- Vergenoeg & Westerkim Informal Settlements (600 erven), new extension, Block1 386 erven, Block2 4. More water mobile facilities to sell water Vergenoeg & Westerkim Informal Settlements 5. Installation of outstanding prepaid water meters 6. Construction of sewerage network for new extensions :Vergenoeg 486 ervens & Westerkim & AJ Ferreira (600 ervens) , New Extension-500 ervens 7. Provide for basic services and sewerage infrastructure 8. Build toilets closer to houses in Rosedale Old Extensions-400 ervens) 9. Construction of electricity infrastructure in new areas (Vergenoeg 486 ervens, New Area 500 ervens) 10. Erection of more area lighting in new extensions and where there are not sufficient area lighting (high mast lights for Vergenoeg 11. Street lights for new area (Units) 12. Electrification projects for new developments: 13. High mast lighting- to be placed at the Public Parks 14. Pave/tar gravel roads (All informal Areas- Westerkim,Vergenoeg, Block 1,2 Emergency ervens 15. Building and maintenance of curb stones at existing tar streets 16. Set up speed limiting mechanisms (speed bumps) & 17. Establish primary public transport routes with formal taxi stops 18. Regular maintenance of gravel roads/Grading of gravel roads/ Speed bumps 19. Add reflectors-Annually 20. Erection of traffic signs-Annually 21. Upgrading of sports ground. (Erven 17887) 22. Development of parks -Ou Rosedale 7065 Hans Cloete Street, FJ De Bruinstr, Zambie Beukesstr, Rachel Wylbachstr, Westerkim and Vergenoeg 23. Repair swimming pool in Ward 1 Jacob Maasdorp Stadium 24. Upgrading of existing Parks in ward with playground equipment, palm trees & plants at parks : FJ De Bruin Straat,

25. Dougie Tieties , omgewingsgesondheid, wyk 15/10 skeiding riool lekkasei vir almost 3 years
26. Vullisstorting
27. Riool wat uitloop wat daartoelei dat huis onder water/rioolwater is
28. Florence Witbooi , Leeukop , as reen loop deur Hans Cloete str (stormwater) staan, stang wat in lug hang, muggies
29. Alexander Cloete , meerderheid wat daar bly staatswerkers ,nie oorhoofse krag wat ons nou moet kyk , hoekom voorkeur kry, water afgesit om 18H00 kan nie tuinnat maak, kinders ly daaronder (438 erwe)
30. Sou gaannavraag doen dan hoor jy mense bly in metings is daar meer meetings as werk
31. die regskuif van erwe Vergenoeg
32. Daniet Olyn , forum , kliniek bou in Wyl 15 agetrkant Vergenoeg, Hashvalley (nuwe areas)
33. VAN WYK, TOILETTE EN OPSKRAAP VAN STRAAT
34. Juiana ,op rekening is bucket en sanitation het eers 4 maande gelede dienste gekry, Wanneer is diensse gelewer (hoe bepaal raad die tariewe binne die plakkershuise, not fully fledged service)
35. Nuwe erwe volgens voorlegging, K'sW gedeelte waar pas dit in, nuwe area COVID valley
36. Straatname veral as Polisie en Ambalans moet uitkom
37. Inwoners kan nie bekostig vir prepaid watermeters, sit met mense watse krag geblok word en kan nie aansluit of probleme sou krag geblok word (kyk na conventional vs prepaidmeter), gemeenskap moet luister en regte besluit neem
38. Wayne van Zyl , Vergenoeg, kwessie van gesondheid, beskikbaarheid van Ambulansdienste , telemale gese hier is net een ambulans of hy is in Grootdrink of buite stasies
39. Kontrakteur in Vergenoeg, strate gelyk mak , strate word regmaak maar slote bly agter , acces van voertuie, drein naby Pastor Camm , slote waar paaie gebou word , kyk na oorhoofse bruggie , stormwater in teerstrate , hoekom na ure se werk met waterwerke "donkerwerk is kronkelwerk"
40. Rioolpype en lyne is aangele ,slote le npogsteeds, die criteria vir dreinerings meer as R3500
41. Oopskraap van strate , skoonskraap van digtebos, geen okkupasie briewe, tweee eienaars op een erf veroorsaak wrywing
42. Covid Valley ,volgens Raad deel van wyk 15 Raadslid , Raadslid van wyk 13 kom meedeel ons is deel van wyk 13, Mayor het gese ons luister na niemand tot dat hy ni ekom se waar ons val nie
43. Maria Snyders , Disabled group, DPSA, word ons planne en voorstelle opgeneem en in aggeneem binne die beplanning, di sypaajies nie disabled friendly (walking sticks kan nie gebruik word nie)
44. Hans Springbok, is die n stokiie lekker wat ons moet suig en met stok later sit, beloftes wat hier gemaak word, nou al 4 jaar wat dieselfde woorde gese word en moet kom luister, soek krag , water nie in die oggend daar nie waar kry ons dan water , Raad moet punte kom oopmaak van water , wat as huis kom brand hoe sal brand ddod gemaak word, staankrane het dan selfs nie water nie, mense maak die balies nou al leeg in die

	<p>dreine,</p> <p>45. Die nuwe afdeling naby CoVID waar resorteer hulle</p> <p>46. Bou van toilette veral die pensioners</p> <p>47. Asbesdakhuise wanneer sal dit afgehaal en replace word</p> <p>48. Meestal van die probleme is related to swak beplanning, "greenfield development" geen dienste</p> <p>49. Douglas Tieties, KW omtrent 4 jaar geen beligting, aanbring van Hoemasbeligting</p> <p>50. CoVID Valey daar is okkupasie briewe, need to regsiter , gaan ons rekening kry of hoe ?</p> <p>51. Bou van plaveisel en oopskraap van strate Willem Jinker, Qyuntis</p> <p>52. Isak Delie , ondersoek na krag wat onder grond is</p> <p>53. Krag wat hulpbehoewend is krag geblok, hoekom hulpbehoewend gee as krag geblok , meer as 200 huise bewoon Eskam aansluiting</p> <p>54. KW, Kragaansluiting, beligting is kardinaal , issue of social welfare , kindes nie kan studeer, tuiswerk doen , veroorsaak social ills,issue van mesnlikheid skending re, krag voorsiening , behoorlike riolering</p>
--	--

Ward 16

WARD COUNCILLOR	INPUTS
	ASKHAM
 <p>Cllr. Peter George</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Standpipes for informal settlements 2. More water tanks 3. Eradication of bucket system 4. Highmast & street lightning 5. Build houses for Askham 6. Paving of streets 7. Establish tourism facilities 8. Prepaid water meters 9. Possibility for Solar Plant in Askham 10. Sports facility - Stadium 11. Water for emerging farmers 12. Park – omheining 13. Werskepping – Kalahari Oos pyplyn / Vullisverwydering (Tydelike werkers kom van Rietfontein om in Askham te werk) 14. Dreingat Projek – Askham – Oksidasie dam

<p>Askham, Philanderbron, Noenieput, Swartkopdam, Andriesvale & Melkstroom Ward 16</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 15. Spoedhobbel / "round-about" by 4-rigting 16. Sportfasiliteit – opknapping/bou van stadium / Multi-purpose 17. Ondersteuning aan plaaslike SMME's 18. Skut – Sekuriteit by skutte noodsaaklik / Aanstelling van Skutmeester. Begroting vir skut 19. Grond aan meentboere. 20. Woonerwe – Askham (Word dit verkoop? Hoe lank voor dit gediens word?) 21. Huishoudings wie nie water betaal nie. Andere kry rekenings 22. Vervanging waterpyp met sterker pyp vir meentboere 23. Dept. Arbeid – Kantoor wat tydelike werkers monitor. Kontraktuele aspekte 24. Mannekrag vir watertrok 25. EPWP werkers – kry betaling maar werk nie 26. Plaaslike mense word uitgesluit by werksgeleenthede / kontrakteurs word ook uitgesluit 27. Hoëmas beligting – 6 28. Jeugontwikkelings programme – vaardigheid, leerling-en internskappe 29. Beplanning en uitmeet van besigheidserwe 30. High must lights 31. Erwe vir business 32. Land identified for the purpose of training opportunities and other activities. 33. Uitmeet en beskikbaarstelling van kerkgrond 34. Bou van huise..wanneer word huise gebou? 35. Staatsdepartement om subkantore in Askham op te rig. 36. Staankrane vir elke erf 37. Aanwysing van nuwe begrafplaas, omheining met 'n Voorman. 38. Elektrifisering van huise (klaar gebou) 20 /30 – Eskom 39. Strate vir nuwe uitbreiding 40. Kontrakteurs wat met werkers kom terwyl werkloosheid in Askham hoog is. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Patrick Joseph, Navraag oor Wyk 16 rondom die kwessie van erwe - Jan Philander , elektrifisering van alle plakkers 'new Stands" 41. Teer/Plaveisel van ingangspad na Askham <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Magdalene Tieties , plavei van aansluitingspad na polisiestasie vanaff Witdraa - Mev George , aanbring van hoemasbeligting - Gerald Engelbrecht , doreput toilette , aanvraag na spoeltoilette 42. van Wyk , vergroting van Begafplaas en omeheining na stortingsterrein , behoorlike dienste permanent persoon by begrafplaas
---	---


	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Lourens van Rooi , opgradering van Rossowhof Koshuis , ander onderwys instansies - Julia Gooi , opmeet van erf - Mev Joseph, behoefte vir nog erwe , meer grond benodig - Elisco Visagie , 273 afmeet van erf , ECD centre , behoefte vir ECD - Mev Van Duistratt seringboomstraat, tormwater probleem - Dawid Afrikaner, volhoubare drinkwater by "newstands" <p>43. Gerald Engelbracht, Oprigting van Multipurpose Centre , dienste nader aan die gemeenskap , bespoedig die proses</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Patrick Jopseph , Waar word ie staankrane aangesluit siende die huidige water probleem van sporadiese water, vra vir oprig aanbring van bykomende reservoir - Mev Joseph, beskikbare erwe vir staatsdepartemente , mobile offices (govt services closer to community) <p>44. Paving by "new stands"</p> <p>45. Sekuriteit by staats geboue /public amenities</p> <p>46. Jan Philabder , new stands en agterstraat (water , sporadies)</p> <p>47. Mev George , Vullisverwydering in new stands , sanitasie dienste vir "new stands"</p> <p>48. Van Wyk Schalla , grafte by new stands , kyk na die herbegrawe van grafte , boom in rivierstraat, sirkel by duinstraat (padveiligheid), kyk na aansluiting van plaveisel by rivierstad by daaropvolgende straat</p> <p>49. Mev Hersonering van kerk erf rivierstraat 170/171</p> <p>50. Lourens van Rooi, Vullisverwydering , kan ons as gemeenskap daarby dbaatvind / kontraktering</p> <p>51. Van Wyk Schalla, struktuur van Jannie Kamboer se erf, verskuiwing bouplanne en plasing hersien word,</p> <p>52. Mev Joseph, Opgradering van die gemeenskapsaal</p> <p>53. Julia Gooi, kyk na sig by 4 way naby saal</p> <p>54. Patrick Joseph , stadium, opgradering van die stadium , vasstel wie is die grond</p> <p>55. Gerald Engelbrecht , Aanbring van speedbumps</p> <p>56. Mev George , Omheining van skool</p>
	Melkstroom
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Provision of water services in Melkstroom 2. Stand pipes to service the informal settlements- Melkstroom (krane in die huis) 3. More facilities to sell water (Melkstroom) 4. Eradication of Bucket systems - sewerage connections : Melkstroom 5. Construction of toilet structures in organized informal settlements : Melkstroom

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Electrification projects for new developments: Melkstroom (7. High mast lighting- to be placed at the Public Parks 8. Facilities to sell electricity Melkstroom 9. Maintenance of street lights 10. Maintenance of speed bumps 11. Add reflectors-Annually 12. Public transport routes and taxi stops 13. Paving of streets (address storm water drainage) 14. Building and maintenance of curb stones at existing tar streets 15. Maintenance of storm water flow 16. Upgrading of existing Parks 17. Playground equipment, trees & plants at parks 18. Development of Parks: Melkstroom 19. Develop Public open spaces- for recreational facilities with landscaping 20. Besproeiingstelsels by parke , sportsgronde 21. Development of Melkstroom cemetery 22. Allocate parking area at cemetery
	Swartkopdam <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Swartskopdam – padteken aan weerskante van pad. 2. Begraafplaas – vergroot word met toiletgeriewe en water. 3. Vullisstorting – registrasie & vergroting van stortingsterrein 4. Spoedhobbel / wal – Sarah Cloete straat 5. Pit toilet – aanbring van nuwe storting gat 6. Telekommunikasie – netwerk vir selfone (ICASA) 7. Eletrisiteit – Bulk services for Swartkopdam 8. Vervoermiddel vir gemeenskap om by “pay-punt” te kom 9. Aanbring van toilette by 6 erwe – pit toilet stelsel 10. Provision of Water (Sustainable water sources) 11. Sanitation: - Construction of an Oxidation Dam 12. Eradication of the Pit Latrine system (Need for flushing toilets) 13. Toilets should be built at the Grave Yard (including the provision of water also) 14. Electricity: - Need for stronger batteries for solar panels 15. Roads: - Gravel road between Swartkopdam and Upington to be tarred (But should be maintained on a regular basis in the interim)

	<p>16. Housing: - Building of houses (Medium Term provision of 12 erven)</p> <p>17. Recreational Facilities: - Maintenance of the existing Park</p> <p>18. Elke erf het staankraan en tenk probleem die ondergrondse water en beskikbaarheid deur die jaar – Pensiopn van Pyplyn vanaf Noenieput na Swartkopsdam (skool word ook affekteer – sien DEPT as moontlike development partners)</p> <p>19. Water rekening - rekenings word laat gelewer Swartkopsdam – “kyk na indigent list/policy consult” align met kommunikasie / kyk best practise previously SDM rekenings was by Dawid de Klerk betaal ? Kyk na die aanwending van “roving cashier”</p> <p>20. Swartkopsdam nie hulpbehoewend Align policy.</p> <p>21. Toilette - pleidooi die senior burgers wat nie toiletgeriewe het – 7 HH nie toiletgeriewe</p> <p>22. Uitmeet van 7 erwe asook die diens van die erwe</p> <p>23. 12 huise wat nog gebou moet word</p> <p>24. Krag nie – Gemeenskap kan nie huishoudelike items gebruik baie verliese word gelei, koste van gas nie haalbaar – opgradering van die sonkrag – sou lig aan is kan di hele huis nie verlig word of enige ander kragtoestel gebruik. 7 erwe nie kragaansluiting asook watertenke</p> <p>25. Aanbring van straat ligte</p> <p>26. Aanbring van plaveisel strate in gemeenskap</p> <p>27. Stortingsterrein is vol nuwe sloot moet gegrawe word vir storting.</p> <p>28. Kliniekdiensnte a die gemeenskap, mobiele diensnte word gelewer, kyk hoe di diens verbeter kan word en werkbare plan vir gesondheidsdienste</p> <p>29. Begrafplaas is besig om vol raak – kyk na opsie om vergroot of nuwe terrein</p> <p>30. Water punt by begrafplaas en toilet geriewe by die begrafnis</p> <p>31. Uitmeet van kerk erwe</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Noenieput</p> <p>1. Paaie – paaie toeganklik en meer rybaar gemaak word.</p> <p>2. Teer van pad vanaf Lutzputs tot op Rietfontein – Dept. Openbare Vervoer</p> <p>3. Elektrisiteit – krag saam met dorps stigting moet prioritiseer word.</p> <p>4. Riool – sanitasie trok moet betyds kom.</p>
--	---

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Oksidasiedam – saam met dorp stigting 6. Omheining van vullis stortings terrein – teen Desember 2019. 7. Voltooing van toilette en krane by begrafplaas 8. Opgradering van begrafplaas. 9. Sonpanele en battery - Noenieput
	Andriesvale
	Town establishment project to be completed.

Ward 17

Ward Councillor	Inputs
 <p>Rdl Sandra Beukes Klein Mier, Groot Mier, Rietfontein, Welkom & Loubos Ward 17</p>	Welkom
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Gemeenskap betrokkenheid , agenda uitgee vooraf, notule van vorige vergadering, di mense teenwoordig weerspieel nie Welkom se gemeenskap 2. Mense wil nie so baie gelieg wees , 3. Water probleem di drukking nie voldoende, moonlik is die pype te groot en lewering te swak (kyk as toetslopie) , 4. Selfoon opvangs , die nader mense sit in gemak van hul huise en bel 5. Wegdoen met boorgate , verleng die pyplyn vanaf Andriesvale tot by Welkom, ontsouting sal nie help want hier is nie water, sal nog 20 jaar wag 6. Timeframe van die Hoemasbeligting projek , 7. Versoek vir drinkbare water , 2016 -2021 , 8. Breakdown van watter projekte het waar gebeur , breakdown spesifiek per dorp /gemeenskap, niks is veilig meer op Welkom , 9. Apartheid nalatenskap , kan nie se wat het gebeur op Welkom vanaf demokrasie 10. Attend verlenging van puypleiding vanaf Andriesvale tot Welkom (phase 4) 11. Stortings terrein , alles wat gaan stort word , begotongg vir terrein omheininggoedgekeur 2018/19 wat het gebeur, put toilette die uitgrawings gedoen niks gebeur 12. Behuising, welkom se naam waas in ly niks het geberu 13. Alles gebeur in Rietfontein , begin in Rietfontein , dinge moet nou in reverse gebeur- begin in

	<p>Welkom , selfs nie eens gewas agv water wat nie beskikbaar is</p> <p>14. Kontrakteurs is registreer maar nie op databasis van munisipaliteit , hier in Welkom is kontrakteurs , geen advertensies bereik vir Welkom weet nie waar is advertensies is geplaas , help ons mense om ons self te help, raadslid moet wees soos n goeie ourderling wat sy skape op sy haar ken, doen huibesoek “door to door” , deel inligting</p> <p>15. Begrafploas is omtrent versadig , benodig meer plek of alternatiewe begraftloas, rotsagtig / hardyness, betaal omtrent R500 /R490 vir begrafnis gat</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">Groot Mier</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Elizabeth Louw : Wetgewing tov IDP , is daar wet wat mense wat oor 60 jaar is wat subsidie kry nie water en toilet betaa, net een kry subsidie 2. Kry nie subsidie / hulpbehoewend 3. Attend die kwessie vir die uitroei van prosopis 4. Sal graag wil help , Groot Mier word afgeskeep , nie baie projekte as kospakkees /relief kom dan kry mense wat nie insae gee meetings lop, Dept moet evalluering doen 5. Onwettige drank wat verkoop word , geen ondersteuningsprobleme opheffing tov van social ills (vroue en kinder mishandeling) 6. Sarah Kootjies: Huis to huis ondersoek , munisipale rekening , mense wat nie betaal 7. Hoemasbeliging dat almal kan voordeel 8. Plasing van erwe op hoogtes 9. Apie Beukes: Meengrond was uitkoms vir kleinboere , nou is dit vir ons 'n groot kopseer (Desember 2000 , net 5 boere kontrakte toegeken) , sal Donderdag die kontrakte kry, al wat uitgekom het was balju , dat onsmmoetmuitkom ons itt op 5 boere se grond , sal moet ostaan , nie opstaan , grond aangekoop vir meentboere nie vir manne van 200 skaap en 100 bees (ek moet di saak begin by ou munisipaliyiteit, Dawid Kruiper kom dien presies dieselfde) 10. 2016 , 4 boere weer kom plaas Munisipaliteit steek aanmekaar die gemeenskap onder mekaar 11. Vra net vir die ordening van die Meent 12. Uitwis van prosopis , erwe word nie bewoon met gevolg die prosopis groei yards vol 13. Wetgewing tov IDP , is daar wet wat mense wat oor 60 jaar is wat subsidei kry nie water en toilet betaa, net een kry subsidie 14. Sophia du Plessis: Niks gebeur , voormalige MM was hier beloftes geen strate , meentboer het bokke maa rons het nie gornd , sal grasg wil intrek 01 Mei

15. Parkie kom oorhandig aan gemeenskap , Park word afgebreek , vandalisme aan die gebeur
16. Almal kan kom intrek by meent, erwe word nie kom reggeskuif aansoek gedoen nog nie toekenning gedoen,
17. Skool tussen KleinGroot Mier, kan nie kinders Upington toe, kan nie di hostelfoosie bekostig
18. Mense loop nie vergadering omdat niks uitgevoer gedoen word , die gootmense kan nie gykom, jeugdige kan nie vergaderingbywoon , projek werkers
19. Gen basic electricity
20. Kyk hoe lyk die vullisverwyderingsterrein, gesondheid afval , omheining
21. Begraafplaas verniel geen omheining
22. Kwesie van illegal drankverkope , polisie help nie
23. Bou van skool vir KleinGrootMier

Klein Mier

1. Verhoog water verkoop volume , waterverkope wanneer word water verkoop watter ure 8H00 – 16H00, klagtes ontvang vanaf waterverkopers op Group' kry nie kommissie op verkope, Rico gese ons kan self ure uitwerk, ure uitwerk 08H-13H00 / 14H00 – 16H00 , vir 4 maande nie betaling , teen R100 per maand kommissie ??? Kyk na besigheidsmodel, vereistes van waterverkope Mev Cloete
2. Uittassering van put toilette / Dolomiet area in Klein Mier area
3. Afsteek van (koop) erwe / uitmeet van erwe
4. Elektrifisering van huise
5. Straatligte(7 pale alreeds geplant)
6. Hoemasbeligting
7. Herstel van bestande plavei straat (swak vakmanskap)
8. Onwettige vullisstorting / donkiekarre gooi vullis oral, uitwys van vullisstortings terrein (moontlike projek) Kyk na alle vullisstortingsterreine se lisensies
9. Toilette by begraafplaas X 2
10. Water by begraafplaas
11. Bou van huise – Klein Mier , gebreke op Premiers huise, teels wat afval , persone op die Housing Demand Database correlate with COGSTA and DKM
12. Erwe op dolomiet area
13. Ambulansdienste verbeter
14. Bou van skool

	<p>15. Mobiele Polisiestasie</p> <p>16. Bou van speelparkie / Sportfasiliteit</p> <p>17. Johan: Toilette by begrafplaas in nie wetkende toestand</p> <p>18. Die aanvrag na brandstof by Klein Mier No2 Gastehuis/Winkel (LED ontwikkeling)</p> <p>19. Anthony Eksteen: Klein Mier het meterbokse moet water koop GrootMier koop nie water, gemeenskap koop nie water, is GrootMier dorp</p> <p>20. Anieta van Rooyen: Rampskade en windskaide by teeldakhuise, Premiers Office housing project reedsl aangemeld maar niks is gedoen (KW dOdds reeds aangemeld by COHSTA, opname moet gedoen word)</p> <p>21. Anita Snyders: Polisiestasie, Stadium, Speelparkie, sal dit in die tem afgehandel word</p> <p>22. Rista Visagie: Prosopisbome, die projek in die dorp en nie net op die plase</p> <p>23. Anthony Eksteen: Behoeftte van sonkrag verwysing na die sonkragprojek met die huispanele</p> <p>24. Waylette: Kyk na die loopholes why needs not captured into project, meeste kom met hoop vir werk / kontrakteurs van buite tydens projekte, plaaslike kontrakteurs kan nie baatvind, issue van employment tydens kontrak nie werkers van buite maar local employment / youth development programme, NYDA projekte, werkskepping, community enhancement / skills development</p> <p>25. Onafgehandelde projekte "term"</p> <p>26. Mev Snyders: Kliniek is half opgradeer Van Zyl, hoe werk die water aansluiting</p> <p>27. Oom Ferry Andrews: Toesig by begrafplaas</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">Loubos</p> <p>1. Elektrisiteit (erfaansluitings in die nuwe uitbreiding - erwe – aanbring van Straatbeligting / Hoemasbeligting)</p> <p>2. Paaie en Openbare vervoer (Opgradering van gruispad – Loubos – Rietfontein / Teer van aansluitingspad / plavei van Strate) – huidige toestand verrig skade aan voertuie. Pad moet gereeld geskrap word terwyl die teer daarvan in beplanning is. SANRAL</p> <p>3. Behuising - 324 nuwe erwe (riverside huise se kant)</p> <p>4. Bou van parke op openbare plekke</p> <p>5. Bou van Sportveld – sal werkskepping bevorder. Saal ook deel maak van projek. Sportveld by area aanbring waar saal huidiglik is – Prioriteit</p> <p>6. Gemeenskapsaal nader aan die dorp</p> <p>7. Begrafplaas – opgradering met water en toilette. Permanente toesighouer moet aangestel word</p>

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Kliniekdienste (Opgradering van die Kliniek) – groot nood dis al op verskeie geleenthede gevra 9. Plavei projek – gruis klippe le voor hekke. 10.Reguitstraat – water hoop op voor woning as gevolg van die hoogte in pad. 11.Gaan kyk na die prioritisering soos deur die gemeenskap gedoen by 2019 vergadering 12.Transformers moet deur Eskom verskaf word vir ander huise. 13.Bou van huise 14.Bankdienste vir Loubos. Baie toelae trekkers (SASSA) wat kaarte nie altyd kan gebruik nie. 15.Besigheid grond beskikbaar stel vir oprigting/bou van Winkel kompleks/sentrum “mall” vir die hele Mier gebied 16.Meent – water voorsiening. Meent moet georden word om boere uit gemeenskap te hou en op meent te plaas. 17.Bou van brug oor rivier om mense tussen Loubos en Hakskeenspan om beweging toeganklik te maak. 18.Bosbou – uitroei van prosopis bome. Munisipaliteit met Bosbou skakel om projek weer van stapel te stuur 19.Daar moet gekyk word na die manier van water voorsiening deur Kalahari Oos 20.LED kantoor daadwerklik aan inisiatiewe werk vir die rehabilitasie van die Katnaeldam – groetetuino moontlikhede, toerisme moontlikhede en werkskepping.
	<p style="text-align: center;">Rietfontein</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Onderhoud van Plavei & Teer-strate – Rietfontein 2. Skrap van gruis/grondstrate – Rietfontein – onderhoud 3. Informele areas – Voorsiening van water, sanitasie 4. Elektrifisering van huise & Kleuterskool – Versterk kapasiteit. Alternatiewe bron van elektrisiteit (Eskom) 5. Meent – Herstel / opgradering van meent 6. Opgradering van landingstrook – ACSA, ZFM & Openbare werke 7. Water infrastructure (Provision of bulk services , standpipes with water meters) 8. Waterborne sanitation / building of drainage system 9. Paving of internal streets 10.Speed bumps at all streets 11.Storm water drainage system

- | |
|--|
| 12. Upgrading of Community Hall
13. Construction of Library
14. Upgrading of Sport field (Stadium) – grasveld/artificial
15. Construction of play parks on open spaces
16. Investigate possible technical issue at Drieboom to supply water for farmers
17. Rehabilitation of roads to be escalated to Rietfontein
18. Road to game farms to be graded on a regular basis
19. Paving of streets in Rietfontein
20. Urgent solution for the eradication of the Prosopis trees
21. Upgrading of toilets and sanitation services
22. Stormwater drainage is dilapidated – curbstones is loose
23. Initiate EPWP project at Drieboom
24. Connection of water at graveyard.
25. Explore or investigate the possibility of diamond mining in the Mier area – “Kimberliet Pyp” as per the old Mier IDP |
|--|

Table 29 – 45: Community inputs as per Public Participation

CHAPTER 9: SERVICE DELIVERY BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION & MONITORING

This Chapter deals with the implementation and monitoring of the IDP strategies, projects and programs aimed at achieving the vision and objectives of Dawid Kruiper Municipality as set out in this document. The IDP and budget are implemented through a Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP). The Top Layer SDBIP is used as a scorecard to measure, monitor, evaluate and report on institutional performance (quarterly, mid-term and annually). The Departmental SDBIP measures the performance of the departments, and performance agreements and plans are used to measure the performance of employees.

The Performance Management System (**IGNITE**) implemented at Dawid Kruiper Municipality is intended to provide a comprehensive, step-by-step planning system that helps the Municipality to manage the process of performance planning and measurement effectively. The Performance Management System serves as primary mechanism to monitor, review and improve the implementation of the municipal IDP and eventually the budget.

Section 38 (a) of the Systems Act requires municipalities to set appropriate key performance indicators as a yardstick for measuring performance, including outcomes and impact, with regard to the community development priorities and objectives set out in its IDP. Section 9 (1) of the Regulations to this Act maintains in this regard, that a municipality must set key performance indicators, including input, output and outcome indicators in respect of each of the development priorities and objectives.

Every year, as required by Section 12 (1) of the Regulations to the Systems Act, the municipality also sets performance targets for each of the key performance indicators. The IDP process and the performance management process are therefore seamlessly integrated.

A comprehensive set of KPI's are developed and included in the SDBIP of the Municipality. Below are the indicators and targets set for

DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL KPA	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	KEY PRIORITY AREA	KPI NAME	DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY	WARD	KPI OWNER	ANNUAL TARGET
BUDGET AND TREASURY SERVICES	Basic Service Delivery	Provide quality basic services to all communities within the municipality (i.e. electricity; water; sanitation; refuse)	Good Governance	Provide free basic electricity to indigent households as at 30 June [(Number of registered indigents receiving the service/ total number of indigents)x100]	Administration and Institutional Capacity	All	Director Financial Services	95%
BUDGET AND TREASURY SERVICES	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Enable and improve financial viability and management through well-structured budget processes, financial systems, and MFMA compliance through legislative requirements	Institutional development and Organisational Transformation	Financial viability measured in terms of the debt coverage as at 30 June ((Debt (Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional Grant)X100)	Administration and Institutional Capacity	All	Director Financial Services	45%

BUDGET AND TREASURY SERVICES	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Enable and improve financial viability and management through well- structured budget processes, financial systems, and MFMA compliance through legislative requirements	Institutional development and Organisational Transformation	Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors as at 30 June. (Total outstanding service debtors/ revenue received for services)X100)	Administration and Institutional Capacity	All	Director Financial Services	20%
---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	-----------------------------------	-----

BUDGET AND TREASURY SERVICES	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Enable and improve financial viability and management through well- structured budget processes, financial systems, and MFMA compliance through legislative requirements	Institutional development and Organisational Transformation	Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure as at 30 June ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets))	Administration and Institutional Capacity	All	Director Financial Services	1
---	---	---	---	--	---	-----	-----------------------------------	---

BUDGET AND TREASURY SERVICES	Good Governance and Public Participation	Enable and improve financial viability and management through well-structured budget processes, financial systems, and MFMA compliance through legislative requirements	Institutional development and Organisational Transformation	Compile and submit the annual financial statements to the Auditor-General (AGSA) by 31 August.	Administration and Institutional Capacity	All	Director Financial Services	1
BUDGET AND TREASURY SERVICES	Basic Service Delivery	Provide quality basic services to all communities within the municipality (i.e. electricity; water; sanitation; refuse)	Good Governance	Provide free basic refuse removal to indigent households as at 30 June. [(Number of registered indigents receiving the service/ total number of indigents)x100]	Administration and Institutional Capacity	All	Director Financial Services	95%

BUDGET AND TREASURY SERVICES	Basic Service Delivery	Provide quality basic services to all communities within the municipality (i.e. electricity; water; sanitation; refuse)	Good Governance	Provide free basic sanitation to indigent households as at 30 June. [(Number of registered indigents receiving the service/ total number of indigents)x100]	Administration and Institutional Capacity	All	Director Financial Services	95%
BUDGET AND TREASURY SERVICES	Basic Service Delivery	Provide quality basic services to all communities within the municipality (i.e. electricity; water; sanitation; refuse)	Good Governance	Provide free basic water to indigent households as at 30 June. [(Number of registered indigents receiving the service/ total number of indigents)x100]	Administration and Institutional Capacity	All	Director Financial Services	95%

CIVIL ENGINEERING	Basic Service Delivery	Develop, manage and maintain necessary infrastructure and facilities required to improve the provision of sewerage services	Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service	Percentage of households with access to sanitation services at the RDP standard as determined by the household survey at 30 June.	Sewerage	All	Director Civil Engineering Services	75%
CIVIL ENGINEERING	Basic Service Delivery	Regulate and manage waste disposal to prevent pollution of the natural environment and natural resources	Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service	80% of quarterly effluent samples meet the minimum Green Drop biological standards during the 2021/2022 financial year	Sanitation, Waste Management and Waste Removal	All	Director Civil Engineering Services	80%
CIVIL ENGINEERING	Basic Service Delivery	Develop, manage and maintain necessary infrastructure and facilities required to improve the provision of water services	Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service	Percentage of households with access to water services at the RDP standard as determined by the household survey at 30 June.	Water Resources and Services	All	Director Civil Engineering Services	80%

CIVIL ENGINEERING	Basic Service Delivery	Develop, manage and maintain necessary infrastructure and facilities required to improve the provision of water services	Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service	Limit the water distribution losses (loss of potential revenue from water service through kilolitres of water purchased but not sold as a result of losses incurred through theft (illegal connections), non- or incorrect metering or wastage as a result of deteriorating water infrastructure) to less than 40% by 30 June. % by 30 June 2021	Water Resources and Services	All	Director Civil Engineering Services	40%
------------------------------	---------------------------	---	--	---	------------------------------------	-----	---	-----

CIVIL ENGINEERING	Basic Service Delivery	Develop, manage and maintain necessary infrastructure and facilities required to improve the provision of water services	Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service	95% of the quarterly water samples meet the minimum Blue Drop biological standards in terms of SANS 241 during the 2021/2022 financial year year	Water Resources and Services	All	Director Civil Engineering Services	95%
CORPORATE SERVICES	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	Align institutional arrangements to provide an effective and efficient support service to deliver on organisational objectives	Institutional development and Organisational Transformation	The number of people from the employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan by 30 June.	Administration and Institutional Capacity	All	Director Corporate Services	80%

CORPORATE SERVICES	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	Align institutional arrangements to provide an effective and efficient support service to deliver on organisational objectives	Institutional development and Organisational Transformation	Percentage of municipality's training budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan measured as at 30 June.	Administration and Institutional Capacity	All	Director Corporate Services	90%
CORPORATE SERVICES	Good Governance and Public Participation	Align institutional arrangements to provide an effective and efficient support service to deliver on organisational objectives	Institutional development and Organisational Transformation	Limit the vacancy rate to less than 20% quarterly	Administration and Institutional Capacity	All	Director Corporate Services	20%

ELECTRO MECHANICAL SERVICES	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Enable and improve financial viability and management through well- structured budget processes, financial systems, and MFMA compliance through legislative requirements	Institutional development and Organisational Transformation	Limit unaccounted for electricity to less than 11% by 30 June. {(Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated - Number of Electricity Units Sold) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated) × 100} }	Energy and Electricity	All	Director: Electro- Mechanical Services	11%
OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Good Governance and Public Participation	Facilitate the establishment of good governance practices	Good Governance	Submit the Performance Report (Section 46) to the Auditor-General by 31 August	Administration and Institutional Capacity	All	Municipal Manager	1

OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Enable and improve financial viability and management through well-structured budget processes, financial systems, and MFMA compliance through legislative requirements	Institutional development and Organisational Transformation	Spend 95% of the municipal capital budget on capital projects by 30 June.	Administration and Institutional Capacity	All	Municipal Manager	95%
OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Enable and improve financial viability and management through well-structured budget processes, financial systems, and MFMA compliance through legislative requirements	Institutional development and Organisational Transformation	Spend 95% of the total operating budget by 30 June.	Administration and Institutional Capacity	All	Municipal Manager	95%

OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Good Governance and Public Participation	Facilitate the establishment of good governance practices	Good Governance	3 year Risk Based Audit Plan and annual operational plan submitted to Audit Committee and Accounting Officer for approval by 30 June.	Administration and Institutional Capacity	All	Municipal Manager	1
OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Good Governance and Public Participation	Facilitate the establishment of good governance practices	Good Governance	Submit Risk Management Plan to Council by 31 May.	Administration and Institutional Capacity	All	Municipal Manager	1
OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Good Governance and Public Participation	Facilitate the establishment of good governance practices	Good Governance	Report to Council on the progress with the implementation of the Audit Recovery Plan	Administration and Institutional Capacity	All	Municipal Manager	2
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT	Local Economic Development	Create an environment that promotes the development of a diversified and sustainable economy	Local Economic Development	The number of full time equivalent jobs (FTEs) created through municipality's capital projects	Economic Growth and Job Creation	All	Director: Planning and Development	10

PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	Align institutional arrangements to provide an effective and efficient support service to deliver on organisational objectives	Institutional development and Organisational Transformation	Quarterly reporting to COGHSTA and department of rural development of all land use planning applications in terms of SPLUMA.	Spatial Development, Town Planning and Land Use Management.	All	Director: Planning and Development	4
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	Align institutional arrangements to provide an effective and efficient support service to deliver on organisational objectives	Institutional development and Organisational Transformation	Submit housing needs applications on the National Housing Register (NHR) Quarterly to COGHSTA	Human Settlements and Housing	All	Director: Planning and Development	4
CIVIL ENGINEERING	Local Economic Development	Create an environment that promotes the development of a diversified and sustainable economy	Local Economic Development	The number of full time equivalent jobs (FTEs) created through municipality's capital projects	Economic Growth and Job Creation	All	Director Civil Engineering Services	15

CIVIL ENGINEERING	Basic Service Delivery	Develop, manage and maintain essential bulk sewerage infrastructure and facilities to accommodate the aspirations, needs and pressures of present and future industries, businesses and dependent communities	Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service	Render vacuum tank services as per service delivery programme - (Satelite area)	Sanitation, Waste Management and Waste Removal	All	Director Civil Engineering Services	100%
------------------------------	---------------------------	---	--	--	--	-----	---	------

CIVIL ENGINEERING	Basic Service Delivery	Develop, manage and maintain essential bulk sewerage infrastructure and facilities to accommodate the aspirations, needs and pressures of present and future industries, businesses and dependent communities	Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service	Clean 100% OF (UDS/VIP) Toilets as per programme by 30 June.	Sanitation, Waste Management and Waste Removal	All	Director Civil Engineering Services	100%
------------------------------	---------------------------	---	--	--	--	-----	---	------

CIVIL ENGINEERING	Basic Service Delivery	Develop, manage and maintain essential bulk sewerage infrastructure and facilities to accommodate the aspirations, needs and pressures of present and future industries, businesses and dependent communities	Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service	Render Bucket removal sanitation services as per service delivery programme per quarter	Sanitation, Waste Management and Waste Removal	All	Director Civil Engineering Services	100%
CIVIL ENGINEERING	Basic Service Delivery	Develop, manage and maintain necessary Road, Transport and Storm Water infrastructure and facilities required to improve transportation in, and Aesthetic qualities of urban areas	Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service	Execute the approved stormwater maintenance plan 100% by 30 June.	Roads, Transport and Stormwater Drainage	All	Director Civil Engineering Services	100%

CIVIL ENGINEERING	Basic Service Delivery	Develop, manage and maintain necessary Road, Transport and Storm Water infrastructure and facilities required to improve transportation in, and Aesthetic qualities of urban areas	Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service	Execute the approved roads maintenance plan by 30 June.	Roads, Transport and Stormwater Drainage	All	Director Civil Engineering Services	100%
CIVIL ENGINEERING	Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service	Develop, manage and maintain necessary infrastructure and facilities required to improve the provision of water services communities	Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service	Execute 95% of vacuum tank services requests per quarter	Sanitation, Waste Management and Waste Removal	All	Director Civil Engineering Services	95%

CIVIL ENGINEERING	Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service	Develop, manage and maintain necessary infrastructure and facilities required to improve the provision of water services	Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service	Provide mobile water according to programme	Water Resources and Services	All	Director Civil Engineering Services	100%
COMMUNITY SERVICES	Basic Service Delivery	Regulate and manage waste disposal to prevent pollution of the natural environment and natural resources	Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service	100% Rendering of refuse removal services as per service delivery programme per quarter	Sanitation, Waste Management and Waste Removal	All	Director Community services	100%
COMMUNITY SERVICES	Basic Service Delivery	Regulate and manage waste disposal to prevent pollution of the natural environment and natural resources	Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service	100% Rendering of refuse removal services as per service delivery programme per quarter (Satellite area)	Sanitation, Waste Management and Waste Removal	All	Director Community services	100%

ELECTRO MECHANICAL SERVICES	Local Economic Development	Create an environment that promotes the development of a diversified and sustainable economy	Local Economic Development	The number of full time equivalent jobs (FTEs) created through municipality's capital projects	Economic Growth and Job Creation	All	Director: Electro- Mechanical Services	8
--	----------------------------------	---	-------------------------------	---	--	-----	---	---

Table 46: SDBIP & IDP alignment

CHAPTER 10: PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS OF OTHER SPHERES

To implement development processes, intervention should target specific aspects of human need. These needs are often related to institutionalized agencies responsible for the interventions and are defined as sectors. To date, planning and delivery has relied extensively on these sectors. The outcome of this approach has been one where delivery has occurred without adequate co-ordination and integration leading to disintegrated, dysfunctional and fragmented outcomes, with unsustainable investment.

This chapter of the IDP identifies all the programmes and projects of other sector departments or other development agencies and the implications that such projects will have for the municipality. This approach will assist the municipality, sector departments and development agencies in planning and implementation of projects and programmes on a local level.

10.1 CAPITAL PROJECTS: PROVINCIAL & NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

IDP REFERENCE	PROJECT/ REFERENCE NO.	DEPARTMENT/AG ENCY	PROJECT NAME/PROGRAMME	BUDGET ALLOCATION AND FINANCIAL YEAR	INTERVENTION OF THE MUNICIPALITY
DKM_IDP22/23_DEFF		Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries	Mainstreaming Sustainable Land Management (SLM) for Large-Scale Impact in the Grazing Lands of Limpopo and Northern Cape Provinces in South Africa	US\$ 32 413 676	Stakeholder Engagement And Participation. The project will be monitored through the following M&E activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inception Workshop • Project Implementation Work Plan • Quarterly Progress Monitoring • The Annual Project Review • Project site visits • Mid term evaluation • Terminal Evaluation • Learning and knowledge sharing

DKM_IDP22/23_DOE	300042402	Department of Education	• Construction Of A 5 Classroom Block & A Large Ablution Block - Paballelo High School	R3 326 766.00	• No Intervention needs
			• REFURBISHMENT OF SCHOOL ROOF of JJ ADAMS INTERMEDIATE SCHOOL	R1 500 000.00	
			• EXTENSIONS OF CLASSROOMS AND REPAIRS AND RENOVATIONS of FANIE MALAN LAERSKOOL	R1 000 000.00	
			• LEVEL 4 PRIMARY SCHOOL - REPLACEMENT (100% ASBESTOS) - ORANJE-OEWER INTERMEDIÊRE SKOOL	R71 346 480.00	
DKM_IDP22/23_DALR RD		Department of Agriculture; Land Reform and Rural Development	Khomani San CPA with township establishment.		• Municipal services and available land
DKM_IDP22/23_DWS		Department of Water & Sanitation	Refurbishment of Kameelmond WWTW	R 54 643 000	

Table 47: Government Projects

10.2 PROJECTS: STAKEHOLDERS & AGENCIES

IDP REFERENCE	PROJECT/ REFERENCE NO.	AGENCY	PROJECT NAME/PROGRAMME	BUDGET ALLOCATION	INTERVENTION OF THE MUNICIPALITY
IDP22/23_SL_SG		Strauss Group	Upgrading of Ablution Facilities at Frank Biggs Intermediate School	R190 000 for 2022 R150 000 for 2024	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No intervention needed
IDP22/23_ESK		Eskom	Electrification Of Andriesvale.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Requires a Revised Council Resolution That Includes Andriesvale.

Table 48: Stakeholder Projects

CHAPTER 11: ALIGNMENT WITH NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMS

Planning at national and provincial level is primarily sectoral and based on existing government department programmes. These have specific sectoral requirements that need to be met by municipalities. However, the implementation of these programmes will invariably occur in the area of jurisdiction of municipal government. To ensure that municipal priorities are addressed, and in the spirit of cooperative governance, the planning process of all spheres of government must be aligned with and inform each other. This requires that municipal planning processes takes into account the legislative, policy, and strategy approaches of the line departments of national and provincial government.

IDP DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY	IDP STRATEGIES	ALIGNMENT WITH NAT & PROV PROGRAMMES/PROJECTS
1. SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT, TOWN PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establish and manage a land development & land use control system to ensure that the development objectives of Council are carried out & the prescriptions of the relevant legislation is adhered to. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Urban Renewal Strategy (URS). Housing Sector Plans to enable the municipality to develop efficient Housing Development Programmes. Land Use Management Programmes through Spatial Development Frameworks. SPLUMA compliance.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Extent and upgrade water infrastructure to improve the provision of water services. Plan, manage and maintain water distribution systems. Maintain and upgrade bulk water installations. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Municipal Infrastructure Grant. War on Leaks Programme. Blue drop Support Programme Infrastructure refurbishment Programme. Water Conservation and Demand Management. Enhanced Local Government Support Approach. Water Allocation Reform. Accelerated Community Infrastructure Programme.

3. SEWERAGE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Maintain existing sewerage infrastructure and bulk sewerage installations. ▪ Upgrade existing sewerage infrastructure and bulk sewerage installation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 👉 Municipal Infrastructure Grant. 👉 Green drop Support Programme. 👉 Infrastructure Refurbishment programme.
4. HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND HOUSING	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Secure housing subsidies and implementation of housing projects. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 👉 Sustainable human settlements: Breaking new ground. 👉 Integrated Residential Development Programme (IRDP). 👉 Project-Linked, Individual and Consolidation Subsidies. 👉 Discount Benefit Scheme, Rural Housing, Social Housing, Institutional subsidies and debtors programme. 👉 The Human Settlement Redevelopment Programme.
5. ENERGY AND ELECTRICITY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Implement electrification program. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 👉 Renewable Energy. 👉 Independent Power producer. 👉 Procurement Bidding Programme, 👉 Integrated National Electrification Programme. (INEP). 👉 Working for Energy Programme. 👉 Compact fluorescent lamp exchange (Eskom).
6. ROADS, TRANSPORT AND STORM WATER DRAINAGE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Maintain and upgrade existing transport infrastructure. ▪ Develop and provide new road infrastructure. ▪ Upgrade and provide new and better 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 👉 Expanded Public Works Programme. 👉 Root out the dust programme. 👉 Pulanala Programme. 👉 EPWP Incentive Grant programme.

7. HEALTH, SANITATION, WASTE MANAGEMENT AND WASTE REMOVAL	storm water infrastructure.	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improve and upgrade sanitation facilities. Optimize and improve waste removal services. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comprehensive Rural Development Programme (CRDP). Sustainable Land-Based Livelihoods. People and Parks, Working for Tourism. Working on Waste (UHURU Learnerships). Working for water.
8. ECONOMIC GROWTH AND JOB CREATION	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Job creation & relieve of poverty and unemployment. Identify new and upgrade existing tourist facilities. Capacity building within the community regarding tourism and business. Institute awareness programs by all government approved institutions like NHBRC & CIDB. Promote skills development and training through the building sector (SETA) and financial institutions. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). Small Enterprise Finance Agency (SEFA). Comprehensive Rural Development Programme. National Youth Development Agency (NYDA). Youth Economic Participation. Community Work Programme.
9. COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND FACILITIES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improve existing Sport, Park and Recreation facilities. Establish, maintain and improve facilities at cemeteries. Promote equity regarding community facilities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sports for change programme. Municipal Infrastructure Grant: Community Facilities. National Lotto Board: Sports and Recreation grants. Mass Participation. Child National Youth Service Programme Youth and Local Government

10. ADMINISTRATIVE AND INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY		Programme. 👍 Office for the Status of People with Disabilities
	▪ Development of effective internal systems to provide better services to all residents.	👍 DORA: 👍 Operation Clean Audit. 👍 Batho Pele Principles. 👍 Municipal Systems Grant . 👍 Financial Support Grant.

Table 49: National & Provincial programme alignment

CHAPTER 12: DISASTER MANAGEMENT

12.1 INTRODUCTION

12.1.1 WHAT IS A DISASTER?

According to the Disaster Management Act: a disaster is a progressive or sudden, widespread or localized, natural or human –caused occurrence which causes or threatens to cause death, injury, or disease, damage to property, infrastructure, or the environment or the disruption of the life of a community and is of a magnitude that exceeds the ability of those affected by the disaster to cope with its affects using only their own resources.

12.1.2: WHAT IS A DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN

A continuous and integrated multi sector oral, multi-disciplinary process of planning and Implementation of measures aimed at;

- a) Risk identification and assessment.
- b) Preventing and or reducing the risk of disasters.
- c) Mitigating the severity or consequences of disasters.
- d) Emergency preparedness.
- e) A rapid and effective response to disasters and
- f) Post disaster recovery and rehabilitation.

12.1.3: STATUS OF THE PLAN

The plan has been approved in 2003 and it is a level one plan, a however it was not reviewed for the financial year 2013/2014. The act determines that disaster management plans should be review on annual basis.

12.2: LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

Section 1 of the Disaster Management Act, No. 57 of 2002 defines “disaster management” as “a continuous and integrated multi-sectorial, multi-disciplinary process of planning and implementation of measures aimed at –

- (a) prevention or reducing the risks of disaster;
- (b) mitigation the severity or consequences of disasters;
- (c) emergency preparedness;
- (d) a rapid response and effective response to disasters; and
- (e) post-disaster recovery, and rehabilitation”.

The purpose of Dawid Kruiper Municipality's Disaster Risk Management Plan is to document the institutional arrangements, for departmental disaster management planning which includes the assignment of primary and secondary responsibilities for priority disasters posing a threat to the Municipality.

In terms of section 41(1) (b) of the Constitution, all spheres of Government are required to “secure the well-being of the people of the Republic”.

Section 152(1)(d) specifically requires local government to “promote a safe and healthy environment”.

Section 26(g) of the Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000 stipulates that a disaster management plan must be reflect in the Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

Sections 52 and 53 of the Disaster Management Act, No. 57 of 2002 also requires of each municipality and municipal entity to prepare a Disaster Management Plan.

The Dawid Kruiper Disaster Risk Management Plan aims to facilitate an integrated and coordinated approach to disaster management in Dawid Kruiper which will ensure that the Municipality achieves its vision for disaster management embedded in the DMP which is to ensure a peaceful environment and enhance sustainable development in the Dawid Kruiper Local Municipal area of jurisdiction.

12.3: OVERVIEW OF RISK PROFILE

A risk profile was created for Dawid Kruiper local Municipality by estimating the disaster risk associated with the identified hazards in the Municipality. Values were calculated for each hazard by assessing the threat, possible impact and vulnerability of communities to specific hazard.

Vulnerability of communities to disasters was done by describing, where possible, the vulnerability of people, infrastructure (including homes and dwellings), services, economic activities and natural resources exposed to the hazard.

The estimation of losses resulting from the action of the hazard on those that are vulnerable, to evaluate likely consequences or impacts




The identification of capacities, methods and resources are readily available to manage the risk.

The estimation of the level of risk associated with a specific threat to determine whether the resulting risk is a priority or not. Estimation the level of risk is done by matching the likelihood of a hazard or disaster with its expected impact or consequences. This process allowed for different threats to be compared for the purpose of priority setting.

Based on the above, the following have been identified as the top ten prevalent disaster hazards for Dawid Kruiper Municipality:

-  Poverty
-  Floods
-  Droughts
-  Fire
-  Hazardous materials
-  Water pollution
-  Aircraft accidents
-  Erosion
-  Lightning
-  Air pollution

The most prevalent hazards, affecting most of the Municipal areas and with the highest potential probability for escalating to a state of disaster, are:

-  Poverty
-  Floods
-  Droughts

12.4: INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY FOR DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT

12.4.1: Disaster Risk Management Structure

Disaster Risk Management structure of Dawid Kruiper Municipality is based on the current Administrative structure of the Municipality, which is headed by the Municipal Manager and the Directors of each directorate assisted by the Manager Fire Services and Disaster Management.

12.4.2: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The Disaster Management Plan highlights the roles and responsibilities of all stakeholders to ensure that there is no confusion during a disaster and that line of communications are adhered to. The detailed roles and responsibilities are described in the DMP attached as annexure G in the IDP.

12.5: DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT

The Disaster Management Plan contains risk assessment based on field studies, observations and primary- and secondary data sources. The Disaster Management Plan has as far as possible been imbedded in the current reality of the. Dawid Kruiper Municipality is committed to implement measures to conduct comprehensive and progressive assessments which will contribute to the development of disaster risk profiles which are current and relevant, and which will inform planning and the implementation of risk reduction strategies. The Disaster Management Unit within the Safety and Protection Services Department does regular disaster risk assessments in assessing its top ten risks as well as its capacity on a regular basis as to ensure that it's ready and prepared for any kind of disaster.

12.6: DISASTER RISK REDUCTION

In order to reduce risk, the Municipality has embarked on a number of initiatives, namely:

- By-laws: The Disaster Management Centre will monitor and educate communities on existing by-laws and engage stakeholders in enforcement and compliance
- Centre
- Community awareness programs: Risk awareness is critical to all communities to ensure risk avoidance.
- Facilitate the development, implementation and maintenance of disaster management plans, programs and practices for strategic disaster risk reduction which will ensure that individuals, households, communities, infrastructure and the environment within the boundaries of the Municipality are resilient to disaster risk
- Develop, establish and maintain a comprehensive information management system, an effective communication system and an accessible public awareness and information service
- Provision for accessible training, education and research opportunities for disaster risk management stakeholders in the municipality
- Facilitate the establishment of a disaster fund for disaster risk management in the Municipality
- Ensure the development and maintenance of a current and relevant disaster risk profile
- Ensure the development, implementation and maintenance of comprehensive disaster risk reduction planning and implementation by the directorates, departments and sections within the institution

- 🏠 Acting in an advisory and consultative capacity on issues concerning disasters and disaster risk management in the area by the establishment of the Local Disaster Management Advisory Forum
- 🏠 Establishing and maintaining co-operative partnerships with multi-sectorial role players including the private sector in accordance with Chapter 3 of the Constitution and the Integrated Development Plan objectives
- 🏠 The establishment, management and maintenance of a unit of volunteers
- 🏠 Ensuring adequate capacity to deal with rapid, coordinated and effective disaster response and recovery
- 🏠 Providing and coordinating physical support to communities and the mission critical systems on which they depend, in the event of those disasters which are classified as local disasters.
- 🏠 Maintaining comprehensive records, documentation and reports of disaster response and recovery operations.

12.7: RESPONSE AND RECOVERY

The Municipality is committed to facilitating the development and implementation of contingency plans to ensure rapid, appropriate and effective disaster response and recovery to disasters which occur or are threatening to occur within the boundaries of the Municipality. Detailed information regarding response and recovery are described in the DMP.

Disaster Risk Management Unit will continuously engage and plan with various security services within National Department structures i.e. South African Police Services and South African National Defense Force.



Dawid Kruiper Municipality

IDP Unit

Tel: 054 338 7113

idp@dkm.gov.za

